THE LOGIC OF CHEMICAL SYNTHESIS

E. J. COREY AND XUE-MIN CHELG

Department of Chemistry Harvard University Cambridge, Massachusetts

JOHN WILEY & SONS

New York • Chichester • Brisbane • Toronto • Singapore

PART ONE

GENERAL APPROACHES TO THE ANALYSIS OF COMPLEX SYNTHETIC PROBLEMS

PREFACE

The title of this three-part volume derives from a key theme of the book—the logic underlying the rational analysis of complex synthetic problems. Although the book deals almost exclusively with molecules of biological origin, which are ideal for developing the fundamental ideas of multistep synthetic design because of their architectural complexity and variety, the approach taken is fully applicable to other types of carbon-based structures.

Part One outlines the basic concepts of retrosynthetic analysis and the general strategies for generating possible synthetic pathways by systematic reduction of molecular complexity. Systematic retrosynthetic analysis and the concurrent use of multiple independent strategies to guide problem solving greatly simplify the task of devising a new synthesis. This way of thinking has been used for more than two decades by one of the authors to teach the analysis of difficult synthetic problems to many hundreds of chemists. A substantial fraction of the intricate syntheses which have appeared in the literature in recent years have been produced by these individuals and their students. An effort has been made to present in Part One the essentials of multistrategic retrosynthetic facts of synthetic chemistry. Most of the key ideas are illustrated by specific chemical examples. a mastery of the principles which are developed in Part One is a prerequisite to expertise in synthetic design. Equally important is a command of the reactions, structural-mechanistic theory, and reagents of carbon chemistry. The approach in Part One is complementary to that in courses on synthetic reactions, theoretical carbon chemistry, and general organic chemistry.

Part Two, a collection of multistep syntheses accomplished over a period of more than three decades by the Corey group, provides much integrated information on synthetic methods and pathways for the construction of interesting target molecules. These syntheses are the result of synthetic planning which was based on the general principles summarized in Part One. Thus, Part Two serves to supplement Part One with emphasis on the methods and reactions of synthesis and also on specific examples of retrosynthetically planned syntheses.

The reaction flow-charts of Part Two, and indeed all chemical formulae which appear in this book, were generated by computer. The program used for these drawings was *ChemDraw*TM adapted for the *Macintosh*[®] personal computer by Mr. Stewart Rubenstein of the Laboratories from the molecular graphics computer program developed by our group at Harvard in the 1960's (E. J. Corey and W. T. Wipke, *Science*, **1969**, *166*, 178-192) and subsequently refined.

Part Three is intended to balance the coverage of Parts One and Two and to serve as a convenient guide to the now enormous literature of multistep synthesis. Information on more than five hundred interesting multistep syntheses of biologically derived molecules is included. It is hoped that the structural range and variety of target molecules presented in Part Three will appeal to many chemists.

Synthesis remains a dynamic and central area of chemistry. There are many new principles, strategies and methods of synthesis waiting to be discovered. If this volume is helpful to our many

colleagues in the chemical world in their pursuit of discovery and new knowledge, a major objective of this book will have been met.

CONTENTS OF PART ONE

GENERAL APPROACHES TO THE ANALYSIS OF COMPLEX SYNTHETIC PROBLEMS

CHAPTER ONE

The Basis for Retrosynthetic Analysis

1.1	Multistep Chemical Synthesis	1
1.2	Molecular Complexity	2
1.3	Thinking About Synthesis	3
1.4	Retrosynthetic Analysis	5
1.5	Transforms and Retrons	6
1.6	Types of Transforms	9
1.7	Selecting Transforms	.15
1.8	Types of Strategies for Retrosynthetic Analyses	15

CHAPTER TWO

Transform-Based Strategies

2.1	Transform-Guided Retrosynthetic Search	17
2.2	Diels-Alder Cycloaddition as a T-Goal	18
2.3	Retrosynthetic Analysis of Fumagillol (37)	19
2.4	Retrosynthetic Analysis of Ibogamine (49)	22
2.5	Retrosynthetic Analysis of Estrone (54)	23
2.6	Retrosynthetic Analysis by Computer Under T-Goal Guidance	23
2.7	Retrosynthetic Analysis of Squalene (57)	25
2.8	Enantioselective Transforms as T-Goals	26
2.9	Mechanistic Transform Application	28
2.10	T-Goal Search Using Tactical Combinations of Transforms	31

CHAPTER THREE

Structure-Based and Topological Strategies

3.1	Structure-goal (S-goal) Strategies	33
3.2	Topological Strategies	37
3.3	Acyclic Strategic Disconnections	37
3.4	Ring-Bond Disconnections-Isolated Rings	
3.5	Disconnection of Fused-Ring Systems	
3.6	Disconnection of Bridged-Ring Systems	42
3.7	Disconnection of Spiro Systems	43
3.8	Application of Rearrangement Transforms as a Topological Strategy	44
3.9	Symmetry and Strategic Disconnections	44

CHARTER FOUR

Stereochemical Strategies

4.1	Stereochemical Simplification—Transform Stereoselectivity47
4.2	Stereochemical Complexity—Clearable Stereocenters
4.3	Stereochemical Strategies—Polycyclic Systems54
4.4	Stereochemical Strategies—Acyclic Systems56

CHAPTER FIVE

Functional Group-Based and Other Strategies

5.1	Functional Groups as Elements of Complexity and Strategy	59
5.2	Functional Group-Keyed Skeletal Disconnections	60
5.3	Disconnection Using Tactical Sets of Functional Group-Keyed Transforms	62
5.4	Strategic Use of Functional Group Equivalents	64
5.5	Acyclic Core Group Equivalents of Cyclic Functional Groups	67
5.6	Functional Group-Keyed Removal of Functionally and Stereocenters	68
5.7	Functional Groups and Appendages as Keys for Connective Transforms	71
5.8	Functional Group-Keyed Appendage Disconnection	75
5.9	Strategies External to the Target Structure	76
5.10	Optimization of a Synthetic Sequence	78

CHAPTER SIX

Concurrent Use of Several Strategies

6.1	Multistrategic Retrosynthetic Analysis of Longifolene (215)	81
6.2	Multistrategic Retrosynthetic Analysis of Porantherine (222)	83
6.3	Multistrategic Retrosynthetic Analysis of Perhydrohistrionicotoxin (228)	83
6.4	Multistrategic Retrosynthetic Analysis of Gibberellic Acid (236)	84
6.5	Multistrategic Retrosynthetic Analysis of Picrotoxinin (251)	86
6.6	Multistrategic Retrosynthetic Analysis of Retigeranic Acid (263)	88
6.7	Multistrategic Retrosynthetic Analysis of Ginkgolide B (272)	89
	References	92
	Glossary of Terms	96

CONTENTS OF PART TWO

SPECIFIC PATHWAYS FOR THE SYNTHESIS OF COMPLEX MOLECULES

Introduction	
Abbreviations	

CHAPTER SEVEN

Macrocyclic Structures

7.1	Erythronolide B	104
7.2	Erythronolide A	
7.3	Recifeiolide	
7.4	Vermiculine	113
7.5	Enterobactin	114
7.6	N-Methylmaysenine	116
7.7	(-)-N-Methylmaysenine	120
7.8	Maytansine	
7.9	Brefeldin A	
7.10) Aplasmomycin	128

CHAPTER EIGHT

Heterocyclic Structures

8.1	Perhydrohistrionicotoxin	136
8.2	Porantherine	
8.3	Biotin	140
8.4	Methoxatin	141

8.5	20-(S)-Camptothecin	.14	3
-----	---------------------	-----	---

CHAPTER NINE

Sesquiterpenoids

Insect Juvenile Hormones and Farnesol	146
Longifolene	151
Caryophyllenes	153
Caryophyllene Alcohol	
Cedrene and Cedrol	156
Humulene	159
Dihydrocostunolide	161
Elemol	
Helminthosporal	163
Sirenin	165
Sesquicarene	
Copaene and Ylangene	170
Occidentalol	172
Bergamotene	173
Fumagillin	174
Ovalicin	176
Picrotoxinin and Picrotin	178
Isocyanopupukeananes	
Bisabolenes	
	Insect Juvenile Hormones and Farnesol Longifolene Caryophyllenes Caryophyllene Alcohol Cedrene and Cedrol Humulene Dihydrocostunolide Elemol Helminthosporal Sirenin Sesquicarene Copaene and Ylangene Occidentalol Bergamotene Fumagillin Ovalicin Picrotoxinin and Picrotin Bisabolenes

CHAPTER TEN

Polycyclic Isoprenoids

10.1	Aphidicolin	
10.2	Stemodinone and Stemodin	
10.3	K-76	193
10.4	Tricyclohexaprenol	195
10.5	Atractyligenin	
10.6	Cafestol	201
10.7	Kahweol	204
10.8	Gibberellic Acid	
10.9	Antheridic Acid	212
10.10	Retigeranic Acid	

10.11	Diisocyanoadociane	
10.12	Ginkgolide B and Ginkgolide A	221
10.13	Bilobalide	
10.14	Forskolin	
10.15	Venustatriol	
10.16	Pseudopterosin A	237
10.17	α-Amyrin	239
10.18	β-Amyrin	241
10.19	Pentacyclosqualene	
10.20	Dihydroconessine	246

CHAPTER ELEVEN

Prostanoids

11.1	Structures of Prostaglandins (PG's)	250
11.2	(±)-Prostaglandins E_1 , $F_{1\alpha}$, $F_{1\beta}$, A_1 and B_1	251
11.3	Prostaglandins E_1 , $F_{1\alpha}$ and Their 11-Epimers	253
11.4	General Synthesis of Prostaglandins	255
11.5	Refinements of the General Synthesis of Prostaglandins	258
11.6	Prostaglandins E_3 and $F_{3\alpha}$	262
11.7	Modified Bicyclo[2.2.1]heptane Routes to Prostaglandins	265
11.8	Synthesis of Prostaglandin A2 and Conversion to Other Prostaglandins	267
11.9	Alternative Synthesis of Prostaglandins $F_{1\alpha}$ and E_1	272
11.10	Conjugate Addition-Alkylation Route to Prostaglandins	
11.11	Bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane Routes to Prostaglandins	276
11.12	Prostaglandin $F_{2\alpha}$ from a 2-Oxabicyclo[3.3.0]octenone	278
11.13	11-Desoxyprostaglandins	280
11.14	Prostacycline (PGI ₂)	282
11.15	Major Human Urinary Metabolite of Prostaglandin D ₂	
11.16	Analogs of the Prostaglandin Endoperoxide PGH ₂	
11.17	12-Methylprostaglandin A_2 and 8-Methylprostaglandin C_2	291
11.18	Synthesis of Two Stable Analogs of Thromboxane A ₂	293
11.19	Synthesis of (±)-Thromboxane B ₂	295
11.20	Synthesis of Prostaglandins via an Endoperoxide Intermediate. Stereochemi	cal
	Divergence of Enzymatic and Biomimetic Chemical Cyclization Reactions	297
11.21	(±)-Clavulone I and (±)-Clavulone II	
11.22	(-)-Preclavulone-A	305

11.23	Hybridalactone	.30	17
-------	----------------	-----	----

CHAPTER TWELVE

Leukotrienes and Other Bioactive Polyenes

12.1	Formation of Leukotrienes from Arachidonic Acid	
12.2	Leukotriene A ₄	
12.3	Leukotriene C4 and Leukotriene D4	
12.4	Leukotriene B4	
12.5	Synthesis of Stereoisomers of Leukotriene B ₄	
12.6	Leukotriene B5	

12.7	5-Desoxyleukotriene D ₄	330
12.8	Synthesis of the 11,12-Oxido and 14,15-Oxido Analogs of Leukotriene A ₄ and the	he
	Corresponding Analogs of Leukotriene C4 and Leukotriene D4	331
12.9	12-Hydroxy-5,8,14-(Z)-10-(E)-eicosatetraenoic Acid (12-HETE)	334
12.10	Hepoxylins and Related Metabolites of Arachidonic Acid	
12.11	Synthesis of 5-, 11-, and 15-HETE's. Conversion of HETE's into the	
	Corresponding HPETE's	339
12.12	Selective Epoxidation of Arachidonic Acid	343
12.13	Synthesis of Irreversible Inhibitors of Eicosanoid Biosynthesis, 5,6-, 8,9-, and	
	11,12-Dehydroarachidonic Acid	345
12.14	Synthesis of a Class of Sulfur-Containing Lipoxygenase Inhibitors	351
12.15	Synthesis of a Putative Precursor of the Lipoxins	353
12.16	Bongkrekic Acid	355

CONTENTS OF PART THREE

GUIDE TO THE ORIGINAL LITERATURE OF MULTISTEP SYNTHESIS

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

13.1	Introduction	
13.2	Abbreviations of Journal Names	
13.3	Acyclic and Monocarbocyclic Structures	
13.4	Fused-Ring Bi- and Tricarbocyclic Structures	
13.5	Bridged-Ring Carbocyclic Structures	
13.6	Higher Terpenoids and Steroids	
13.7	Nitrogen Heterocycles (Non-bridged, Non-indole)	
13.8	Fused-Ring Indole Alkaloids	
13.9	Bridged-Ring Indole Alkaloids	
13.10	Bridged-Ring Non-Indole Alkaloids; Porphrins	403
13.11	Polycyclic Benzenoid Structures	407
13.12	Oxygen Heterocycles	410
13.13	Macrocylic Lactones	417
13.14	Macrocylic Lactams	422
13.15	Polyethers	
	Index	

THE LOGIC OF CHEMICAL SYNTHESIS

CHAPTER ONE

The Basis for Retrosynthetic Analysis

1.1	Multistep Chemical Synthesis	.1
1.2	Molecular Complexity	2
1.3	Thinking About Synthesis	.3
1.4	Retrosynthetic Analysis	.5
1.5	Transforms and Retrons	6
1.6	Types of Transforms	.9
1.7	Selecting Transforms	15
1.8	Types of Strategies for Retrosynthetic Analyses	15

1.1 Multistep Chemical Synthesis

The chemical synthesis of carbon-containing molecules, which are called *carbogens* in this book (from the Greek word *genus* for family), has been a major field of scientific endeavor for over a century.* Nonetheless, the subject is still far from fully developed. For example, of the almost infinite number and variety of carbogenic structures which are capable of discrete existence, only a minute fraction have actually been prepared and studied. In addition, for the last century there has been a continuing and dramatic growth in the power of the science of constructing complex molecules which shows no signs of decreasing. The ability of chemists to synthesize compounds which were beyond reach in a preceding 10-20 year period is dramatically documented by the chemical literature of the last century.

As is intuitively obvious from the possible existence of an astronomical number of discrete carbogens, differing in number and types of constituent atoms, in size, in topology and in three dimensional (stereo-) arrangement, the construction of specific molecules by a single chemical step from constituent atoms or fragments is almost never possible even for simple structures. Efficient synthesis, therefore, requires *multistep construction* processes which utilize at each stage chemical reactions that lead specifically to a single structure. The development of carbogenic chemistry has been strongly influenced by the need to effect such multistep syntheses successfully and, at the same time, it has been stimulated and sustained by advances in the field of synthesis. Carbon chemistry is an information-rich field because of the *multitude of known types of reactions* as well as the number and diversity of possible compounds. This richness provides the chemical methodology which makes possible the broad access to synthetic carbogens which characterizes

References are located on pages 92-95. A glossary of terms appears on pages 96-98.

^{*} The words *carbogen* and *carbogenic* can be regarded as synonymous with the traditional terms *organic compound* and *organic*. Despite habit and history, the authors are not comfortable with the logic of several common chemical usages of *organic*, for example *organic synthesis*.

today's chemistry. As our knowledge of chemical sciences (both fact and theory) has grown so has the power of synthesis. The synthesis of carbogens now includes the use of reactions and reagents involving more than sixty of the chemical elements, even though only a dozen or so elements are commonly contained in commercially or biologically significant molecules.

1.2 Molecular Complexity

From the viewpoint of chemical synthesis the factors which conspire to make a synthesis difficult to plan and to execute are those which give rise to structural complexity, a point which is important, even if obvious. Less apparent, but of major significance in the development of new syntheses, is the value of understanding the roots of complexity in synthetic problem solving and the specific forms which that complexity takes. *Molecular size, element* and *functional-group content, cyclic connectivity, stereocenter content,* chemical *reactivity,* and structural *instability* all contribute to *molecular complexity* in the synthetic sense. In addition, other factors may be involved in determining the difficulty of a problem. For instance, the density of that complexity and the novelty of the complicating elements relative to previous synthetic experience or practice are important. The connection between specific elements of complexity and strategies for finding syntheses is made is Section 1.8.

The successful synthesis of a complex molecule depends upon the analysis of the problem to develop a feasible scheme of synthesis, generally consisting of a pathway of synthetic intermediates connected by possible reactions for the required interconversions. Although both *inductivelassociative* and *logic-guided* thought processes are involved in such analyses, the latter becomes more critical as the difficulty of a synthetic problem increases.¹ Logic can be seen to play a larger role in the more sophisticated modern syntheses than in earlier (and generally simpler) preparative sequences. As molecular complexity increases, it is necessary to examine many more possible synthetic sequences in order to find a potentially workable process, and not surprisingly, the resulting sequences are generally longer. Caught up in the excitement of finding a novel or elegant synthetic plan, it is only natural that a chemist will be strongly tempted to start the process of reducing the scheme to practice. However, prudence dictates that many alternative schemes be examined for relative merit, and persistence and patience in further analysis are essential. After a synthetic plan is selected the chemist must choose the chemical reagents and reactions for the individual steps and then execute, analyze and optimize the appropriate experiments. Another aspect of molecular complexity becomes apparent during the execution phase of synthetic research. For complex molecules even much-used standard reactions and reagents may fail, and new processes or options may have to be found. Also, it generally takes much time and effort to find appropriate reaction conditions. The time, effort, and expense required to reduce a synthetic plan to practice are generally greater than are needed for the conception of the plan. Although rigorous analysis of a complex synthetic problem is extremely demanding in terms of time and effort as well as chemical sophistication, it has become increasingly clear that such analysis produces superlative returns.¹

Molecular complexity can be used as an indicator of the frontiers of synthesis, since it often causes failures which expose gaps in existing methodology. The realization of such limitations can stimulate the discovery of new chemistry and new ways of thinking about synthesis.

1.3 Thinking About Synthesis

How does a chemist find a pathway for the synthesis of a structurally complex carbogen? The answer depends on the chemist and the problem. It has also changed over time. Thought must begin with perception-the process of extracting information which aids in logical analysis of the problem. Cycles of perception and logical analysis applied reiteratively to a target structure and to the "data field" of chemistry lead to the development of concepts and ideas for solving a synthetic problem. As the reiterative process is continued, questions are raised and answered, and propositions are formed and evaluated with the result that ever more penetrating insights and more helpful perspectives on the problem emerge. The ideas which are generated can vary from very general "working notions or hypotheses" to quite sharp or specific concepts.

During the last quarter of the 19th century many noteworthy syntheses were developed, almost all of which involved benzenoid compounds. The carbochemical industry was launched on the basis of these advances and the availability of many aromatic compounds from industrial coal tar. Very little planning was needed in these relatively simple syntheses. Useful synthetic compounds often emerged from exploratory studies of the chemistry of aromatic compounds. Deliberate syntheses could be developed using associative mental processes. The starting point for a synthesis was generally the most closely related aromatic hydrocarbon and the synthesis could be formulated by selecting the reactions required for attachment or modification of substituent groups. Associative thinking or thinking by analogy was sufficient. The same can be said about most syntheses in the first quarter of the 20th century with the exception of a minor proportion which clearly depended on a more subtle way of thinking about and planning a synthesis. Among the best examples of such syntheses (see next page) are those of α-terpineol (W. H. Perkin, 1904), camphor (G. Komppa, 1903; W. H. Perkin, 1904), and tropinone (R. Robinson, 1917).² During the next guarter century this trend continued with the achievement of such landmark syntheses as the estrogenic steroid equilenin (W. Bachmann, 1939),³ protoporphrin IX (hemin) (H. Fischer, 1929),^{2,4} pyridoxine (K. Folkers, 1939),⁵ and quinine (R. B. Woodward, W. von E. Doering, 1944) (page 4).⁶ In contrast to the 19th century syntheses, which were based on the availability of starting materials that contained a major portion of the final atomic framework, these 20th century syntheses depended on the knowledge of reactions suitable for forming polycyclic molecules and on detailed planning to find a way to apply these methods.

In the post-World War II years, synthesis attained a different level of sophistication partly as a result of the confluence of five stimuli: (1) the formulation of detailed electronic mechanisms for the fundamental organic reactions, (2) the introduction of conformational analysis of organic structures and transition states based on stereochemical principles, (3) the development of spectroscopic and other physical methods for structural analysis, (4) the use of chromatographic methods of analysis and separation, and (5) the discovery and application of new selective chemical reagents. As a result, the period 1945 to 1960 encompassed the synthesis of such complex molecules as vitamin A (O. Isler, 1949), cortisone (R. Woodward, R. Robinson, 1951), strychnine (R. Woodward, 1954), cedrol (G. Stork, 1955), morphine (M. Gates, 1956), reserpine (R. Woodward, 1956), penicillin V (J. Sheehan, 1957), colchicine (A. Eschenmoser, 1959), and chlorophyll (R. Woodward, 1960) (page 5).^{7,8}



The 1959 's was an exhilarating period for chemical synthesis-so much so that for the first time the idea could be entertained that no stable carbogen was beyond the possibility of synthesis at some time in the not far distant future. Woodward's account of the state of "organic" synthesis in a volume dedicated to Robert Robinson on the occasion of his 70th birthday indicates the spirit of the times.⁹ Long multistep syntheses of 20 or more steps could be undertaken with confidence despite the Damocles sword of synthesis-only one step need fail for the entire project to meet sudden death. It was easier to think about and to evaluate each step in a projected synthesis, since so much had been learned with regard to reactive intermediates, reaction mechanisms, steric and electronic effects on reactivity, and stereoelectronic and conformational effects in determining products. It was possible to experiment on a milligram scale and to separate and identify reaction products. It was easier to find appropriate selective reagents or reaction conditions. Each triumph of synthesis encouraged more ambitious undertakings and, in turn, more elaborate planning of syntheses.

However, throughout this period each synthetic problem was approached as a special case with an individualized analysis. The chemist's thinking was dominated by the problem under consideration. Much of the thought was either unguided or subconsciously directed. Through the 1950's and in most schools even into the 1970's synthesis was taught by the presentation of a series of illustrative (and generally unrelated) cases of actual syntheses. Chemists who learned synthesis by this "case" method approached each problem in an ad hoc way. The intuitive search for clues to the solution of the problem at hand was not guided by effective and consciously applied general problem-solving techniques.⁸



1.4 Retrosynthetic Analysis

In the first century of "organic" chemistry much attention was given to the structures of carbogens and their transformations. Reactions were classified according to the types of substrates that underwent the chemical change (for example "aromatic substitution," "carbonyl addition," "halide displacement," "ester condensation"). Chemistry was taught and learned as transformations characteristic of a structural class (e.g. phenol, aldehyde) or structural subunit

type (e.g. nitro, hydroxyl, α , β -enonel). The natural focus was on chemical change in the direction of chemical reactions, i.e. reactants ® products. Most syntheses were developed, as mentioned in the preceding section, by selecting a suitable starting material (often by trial and error) and searching for a set of reactions which in the end transformed that material to the desired product (synthetic target or simply TGT). By the mid 1960's a different and more systematic approach was developed which depends on the perception of structural features in *reaction products* (as contrasted with starting materials) and the manipulation of structures in the reverse-synthetic sense. This method is now known as *retrosynthetic* or *antithetic* analysis. Its merits and power were clearly evident from three types of experience. First, the systematic use of the general problem-solving procedures of retrosynthetic target. Second, the teaching of synthetic planning could be made much more logical and effective be its use. Finally, the ideas of retrosynthetic analysis were adapted to an interactive program for computer-assisted synthetic analysis which demonstrated objectively the validity of the underlying logic.^{1,8,10} Indeed, it was by the use of retrosynthetic analysis in each of these ways that the approach was further refined and developed to the present level.

Retrosynthetic (or antithetic) analysis is a problem-solving technique for transforming the structure of a *synthetic target* (TGT) molecule to a sequence of progressively simpler structures along a pathway which ultimately leads to simple or commercially available starting materials for a chemical synthesis. The transformation of a molecule to a synthetic precursor is accomplished by the application of a *transform*, the exact reverse of a *synthetic reaction*, to a target structure. Each structure derived antithetically from a TGT then itself becomes a TGT for further analysis. Repetition of this process eventually produces a tree of intermediates having chemical structures as nodes and pathways from bottom to top corresponding to possible synthetic routes to the TGT. Such trees, called EXTGT trees since they grow out from the TGT, can be quite complex since a high degree of branching is possible at each node and since the vertical pathways can include many steps. This central fact implies the necessity for control or guidance in the generation of EXTGT trees so as to avoid explosive branching and the proliferation of useless pathways. Strategies for control and guidance in retrosynthetic analysis are of the utmost importance, a point which will be elaborated in the discussion to follow.

1.5 Transforms and Retrons

In order for a transform to operate on a target structure to generate a synthetic predecessor, the enabling structural subunit or *retron*⁸ for that transform must be present in the target. The basic retron for the Diels-Alder transform, for instance, is a six-membered ring containing a π -bond, and it is this substructural unit which represents the minimal keying element for transform function in any molecule. It is customary to use a double arrow (\Rightarrow) for the retrosynthetic direction in drawing transforms and to use the same name for the transform as is appropriate to the reaction. Thus the carbo-Diels-Alder transform (tf.) is written as follows:



Carbo-Diels-Alder Transform

The Diels-Alder reaction is one of the most powerful and useful processes for the synthesis of carbogens not only because it results in the formation of a *pair* of bonds and a six-membered ring, but also since it is capable of generating selectively one or more stereocenters, and additional substituents and functionality. The corresponding transform commands a lofty position in the hierarchy of all transforms arranged according to simplifying power. The Diels-Alder reaction is also noteworthy because of its broad scope and the existence of several important and quite distinct variants. The retrons for these variants are more elaborate versions, i.e. *supra retrons*, of the basic retron (6-membered ring containing a π -bond), as illustrated by the examples shown in Chart 1, with exceptions such as (*c*) which is a composite of addition and elimination processes.

Given structure 1 as a target and the recognition that it contains the retron for the Diels-Alder transform, the application of that transform to 1 to generate synthetic precursor 2 is straightforward. The problem of synthesis of 1 is then reduced retrosynthetically to the simpler



task of constructing 2, assuming the transform $1 \Rightarrow 2$ can be validated by critical analysis of the feasibility of the synthetic reaction. It is possible, but not quite as easy, to find such retrosynthetic pathways when only an incomplete or *partial retron* is present. For instance, although structures such as 3 and 4 contain a 6-membered A ring lacking a π -bond, the basic Diels-Alder retron is easily established by using well-known transforms to form 1. A 6-membered ring lacking a π -bond, such as the A ring of 3 or 4, can be regarded as a *partial retron* for the Diels-Alder transform. In general, partial retrons can serve as useful keying elements for simplifying transforms such as the Diels-Alder.



Additional keying information can come from certain other structural features which are





Chart 1. Types of Diels-Alder Transforms

present in a retron- or partial-retron-containing substructure. These *ancillary keying* elements can consist of functional groups, stereocenters, rings or appendages. Consider target structure **5** which contains, in addition to the cyclic partial retron for the Diels-Alder transform, two adjacent stereocenters with electron-withdrawing methoxycarbonyl substituents on each. These extra keying elements strongly signal the application of the Diels-Alder transform with the stereocenters coming from the dienophile component and the remaining four ring atoms in the partial retron coming from butadiene as shown. Ancillary keying in this case originates from the fact that the Diels-Alder reaction proceeds by stereospecific suprafacial addition of diene to dienophile and that it is favored by electron deficiency in the participating dienophilic π -bond.

In the above discussion of the Diels-Alder transform reference has been made to the minimal retron for the transform, extended or *supra* retrons for variants on the basic transform, *partial* retrons and *ancillary* keying groups as important structural signals for transform application. There are many other features of this transform which remain for discussion (Chapter 2), for example techniques for *exhaustive* or *long-range* retrosynthetic search¹¹ to apply the transform in a subtle way to a complicated target. It is obvious that because of the considerable structural simplification that can result from successful application of the Diels-Alder transform, such extensive analysis is justifiable. Earlier experience with computer-assisted synthetic analysis to apply systematically the Diels-Alder transform provided impressive results. For example, the program OCSS demonstrated the great potential of systematically generated intramolecular Diels-Alder disconnections in organic synthesis well before the value of this approach was generally appreciated.^{1,11}

On the basis of the preceding discussion the reader should be able to derive retrosynthetic schemes for the construction of targets 6, 7, and 8 based on the Diels-Alder transform.



1.6 Types of Transforms

There are many thousands of transform which are potentially useful in retrosynthetic analysis just as there are very many known and useful chemical reactions. It is important to characterize this universe of transforms in ways which will facilitate their use in synthetic problem solving. One feature of major significance is the overall effect of transform application on molecular complexity. The most crucial transforms in this respect are those which belong to the class of *structurally simplifying* transforms. They effect molecular simplification (in the retrosynthetic direction) by *disconnecting* molecular skeleton (chains (CH) or rings (RG)), and/or by removing or disconnecting functional groups (FG), and/or by removing (R) or disconnecting (D) stereocenters (ST). The effect of applying such transforms can be symbolized as CH-D, RG-D, FG-R, FG-D, ST-R, or ST-D, used alone or in combination. Some examples of carbon-disconnective simplifying transforms are shown in Chart 2. These are but a minute sampling from the galaxy of known transforms for skeletal disconnection which includes the full range of transforms for the disconnection of acyclic C-C and C-heteroatom bonds and also cyclic C-C and C-heteroatom or heteroatom-heteroatom bonds. In general, for complex structures



Chart 2. Disconnective Transforms

containing many stereorelationships, the transforms which are *both* stereocontrolled and disconnective will be more significant. Stereocontrol is meant to include both diastereo-control and enantio-control.

Transforms may also be distinguished according to retron type, i.e. according to the critical structural features which signal or *actuate* their application. In general, retrons are composed of the following types of structural elements, singly or in combination (usually pairs or triplets): hydrogen, functional group, chain, appendage, ring, stereocenter. A specific interconnecting path or ring size will be involved for transforms requiring a unique positional relationship between retron elements. For other transforms the retron may contain a variable path length or ring of variable size. The classification of transforms according to retron type serves to organize them in a way which facilitates their application. For instance, when confronted with a TGT structure containing one or more 6-membered carbocyclic units, it is clearly helpful to have available the set of all 6-ring-disconnective transforms including the Diels-Alder, Robinson annulation, aldol, Dieckmann, cation- π cyclization, and internal S_N2 transforms.

The reduction of stereochemical complexity can frequently be effected by stereoselective transforms which are not disconnective of skeletal bonds. Whenever such transforms also result in the replacement of functional groups by hydrogen they are even more simplifying. Transforms which remove FG's in the retrosynthetic direction without removal of stereocenters constitute another structurally simplifying group. Chart 3 presents a sampling of FG- and/or stereocenter-removing transforms most of which are not disconnective of skeleton.

There are many transforms which bring about essentially no change in molecular complexity, but which can be useful because they modify a TGT to allow the subsequent application of simplifying transforms. A frequent application of such transforms is to generate the retron for some other transform which can then operate to simplify structure. There are a wide variety of such non-simplifying transforms which can be summarized in terms of the structural change which they effect as follows:

- 1. molecular skeleton: connect or rearrange
- 2. functional groups: interchange or transpose
- 3. stereocenters: invert or transfer

Functional group interchange transforms (FGI) frequently are employed to allow simplifying skeletal disconnections. The examples $9 \Rightarrow 10$ and $11 \Rightarrow 12+13$, in which the initial FGI transform plays a critical role, typify such processes.





Chart 3. Functional Group Removing Transforms

The transposition of a functional group, for example carbonyl, C=C or C=C, similarly may set the stage for a highly effective simplification, as the retrosynthetic conversion of 14 to 15 + 16 shows.



Rearrangement of skeleton, which normally does not simplify structure, can also facilitate molecular disconnection, as is illustrated by examples $17 \Rightarrow 18 + 19$ and $20 \Rightarrow 21$.



The last category of transforms in the hierarchy of retrosynthetic simplifying power are those which increase complexity, whether by the addition of rings, functional groups (FGA) or stereocenters. There are many such transforms which find a place in synthesis. The corresponding synthetic reactions generally involve the removal of groups which no longer are needed for the synthesis such as groups used to provide stereocontrol or positional (regio-) control, groups used to provide activation, deactivation or protection, and groups used as temporary bridges. The retrosynthetic addition of functional groups may also serve to generate the retron for the operation of a simplifying transform. An example is the application of hydrolysis and decarboxylation transforms to **22** to set up the Dieckmann retron in **23**.



Dechlorination transforms are also commonly applied, e.g. $24 \Rightarrow 25 \Rightarrow 26 + 27$.



The following deamination transform, $28 \Rightarrow 29$, illustrates how FGA can be used for positional control for a subsequent aromatic FG removal (FGR) transform, $29 \Rightarrow 30$.



29

30

Desulfurization is an important transform for the addition of a temporary bridge $(31 \Rightarrow 32)$.

28



Retrosynthetic addition of elements such as sulfur, selenium, phosphorous or boron may be required as part of a disconnective sequence, as in the Julia-Lythgoe E olefin transform as applied to **33**.



The frequent use of chiral controller or auxiliary groups in enantioselective synthesis (or diastereoselective processes) obviously requires the addition of such units retrosynthetically, as illustrated by the antithetic conversion $34 \Rightarrow 35$.



1.7 Selecting Transforms

For many reasons synthetic problems cannot be analyzed in a useful way by the indiscriminate application of all transforms corresponding to the retrons contained in a target structure. The sheer number of such transforms is so great that their undisciplined application would lead to a high degree of branching of an EXTGT tree, and the results would be unwieldy and largely irrelevant. In the extreme, branching of the tree would become explosive if all possible transforms corresponding to *partial retrons* were to be applied. Given the complexity and diversity of carbogenic structures and the vast chemistry which supports synthetic planning, it is not surprising that the intelligent selection of transforms (as opposed to opportunistic or haphazard selection) is of utmost importance. Fundamental to the wise choice of transforms is the awareness of the position of each transform on the *hierarchical scale of importance* with regard to simplifying power and the emphasis on applying those transforms which produce the greatest molecular simplification. The use of non-simplifying transforms is only appropriate when they pave the way for application of an effectively simplifying transform. The unguided use of moderately simplifying transforms may also be unproductive. It is frequently more effective to apply a powerfully simplifying transform for which only a partial retron is present than to use moderately simplifying transforms for which full retrons are already present. On this and many other points, analogies exist between retrosynthetic analysis and planning aspects of games such as chess. The sacrifice of a minor piece in chess can be a very good move if it leans to the capture of a major piece or the establishment of dominating position. In retrosynthetic analysis, as in most kinds of scientific problem solving and most types of logic games, the recognition of strategies which can direct and guide further analysis is paramount. A crucial development in the evolution of retrosynthetic thinking has been the formulation of general retrosynthetic strategies and a logic for using them.

1.8 Types of Strategies for Retrosynthetic Analyses

The technique of systematic and rigorous modification of structure in the retrosynthetic direction provides a foundation for deriving a number of different types of strategies to guide the selection of transforms and the discovery of *hidden* or *subtle* synthetic pathways. Such strategies must be formulated in general terms and be applicable to a broad range of TGT structures. Further, even when not applicable, their use should lead to some simplification of the problem or to some other line of analysis. Since the primary goal of retrosynthetic analysis is the reduction of structural complexity, it is logical to start with the elements which give rise to that complexity as it relates to synthesis. As mentioned in section 1.2 on *molecular complexity*, these elements are the following: (1) molecular size, (2) cyclic connectivity or topology, (3) element or functional group content, (4) stereocenter content/density, (5) centers of high chemical reactivity, and (6) kinetic (thermal) instability. In is possible to formulate independent strategies for dealing with each of these complicating factors. In addition, there are two types of useful general strategies which do not depend on molecular complexity. One type is the *transform-based* or *transform-goal* strategy, which is essentially the methodology for searching out and invoking effective, powerfully simplifying transforms. The other variety, the *structure-goal* strategy, depends on the guidance which can be obtained from the recognition of possible starting materials or key intermediates for a synthesis.

An overarching principle of great importance in retrosynthetic analysis is the *concurrent use of as many of these independent strategies as possible*. Such parallel application of several strategies not only speeds and simplifies the analysis of a problem, but provide superior solutions.

The actual role played by the different types of strategies in the simplification of a synthetic problem will, of course, depend on the nature of the problem. For instance, in the case of a TGT molecule with no rings or with only single-chain-connected rings (i.e. neither bridged ,nor fused, nor spiro) but with an array of several stereocenters and many functional groups the role played by topological strategies in retrosynthetic analysis will be less than for a more topologically complex polycyclic target (and the role of stereochemical strategies may in larger. For a TGT of large size, for instance molecular weight of 4000, but with only isolatedings, the disconnections which produce several fragments of approximately the same complexly will be important.

The logical application of retrosynthetic analysis depends on the use of higher level strategies to guide the selection of effective transforms. Chapters 2-5 which follow describe the general strategies which speed the discovery of fruitful retrosynthetic pathways. In brief these strategies may be summarized as follows.

- 1. Transform-based strategies—long range search or look-ahead to apply a powerfully simplifying transform (or a tactical combination of simplifying transforms to a TGT with certain appropriate keying features. The retron required for application of a powerful transform may not be present in a complex TGT and a number of antithetic steps (subgoals) may be needed to establish it.
- 2. Structure-goal strategies—directed at the structure of a potential intermediate or potential starting material. Such a goal greatly narrows a retrosynthetic search and allows the application of bidirectional search techniques.
- 3. Topological strategies—the identification of one or more individual bond disconnections or correlated bond-pair disconnections as strategic. Topological strategies may also lead to the recognition of a key substructure for disassembly or to the use of rearrangement transforms.
- 4. Stereochemical strategies—general strategies which remove stereocenters and stereorelationships under stereocontrol. Such stereocontrol can arise from transformmechanism control or substrate-structure control. In the case of the form the retron for a particular transform contains critical stereochemical information absolute or relative) on one or more stereocenters. Stereochemical strategies may also dictate the retention of certain stereocenter(s) during retrosynthetic processing or the joining of atoms in three-dimensional proximity.
- 5. Functional group-based strategies. The retrosynthetic reduction of molecular complexity involving functional groups (FG's) as keying structural submits takes various forms. Single FG's or pairs of FG's (and the interconnecting at path) can (as retrons) key directly the disconnection of a TGT skeleton to form simpler molecules or signal the application of transforms which replace function groups by hydrogen. Functional group interchange (FGI) is a commonly usentactic for generating from a TGT retrons which allow the application of simplifying transforms. FG's may key transforms which stereoselectively remove stereocenters, break topologically strategic bonds or join proximate atoms to form rings.

CHAPTER TWO

Transform-Based Strategies

2.1	Transform-Guided Retrosynthetic Search	17
2.2	Diels-Alder Cycloaddition as a T-Goal	18
2.3	Retrosynthetic Analysis of Fumagillol (37)	19
2.4	Retrosynthetic Analysis of Ibogamine (49)	22
2.5	Retrosynthetic Analysis of Estrone (54)	23
2.6	Retrosynthetic Analysis by Computer Under T-Goal Guidance	23
2.7	Retrosynthetic Analysis of Squalene (57)	25
2.8	Enantioselective Transforms as T-Goals	26
2.9	Mechanistic Transform Application	28
2.10	T-Goal Search Using Tactical Combinations of Transforms	31

2.1 Transform-Guided Retrosynthetic Search

The wise choice of appropriate simplifying transforms is the key to retrosynthetic analysis. Fortunately methods are available for selecting from the broad category of powerful transforms a limited number which are especially suited to a target structure. This selection can be made in a logical way starting with the characterization of a molecule in terms of complexity elements and then identifying those transforms which are best suited for reducing the dominant type of complexity. For instance, if a TGT possesses a complex cyclic network with embedded stereocenters, the category of ring-disconnective, stereoselective transforms is most relevant. With such a target structure, the particular location(s) within the cyclic network of strategic disconnection possibilities, as revealed by the use of topological strategies, can further narrow the list of candidate transforms. At the very least, topological considerations generally produce a rough ordering of constituent rings with regard to disconnection priority. For each ring or ring-pair to be examined, a number of disconnective transforms can then be selected by comparison of the retrons (or supra-retrons) and ancillary keying elements for each eligible transform with the region of the target being examined. Since the full retron corresponding to a particular candidate transform is usually not present in the TGT, this analysis amounts to a comparison of retron and TGT for partial correspondence by examining at least one way, and preferably all possible ways, of mapping the retron onto the appropriate part of the TGT. From the comparison of the various mappings with one another, a preliminary assignment of relative merit can be made. With the priorities set for the group of eligible transforms and for the best mappings of each onto a TGT molecule, a third stage of decision making then becomes possible which involves a

References are located on pages 92-95. A glossary of terms appears on pages 96-98.

multistep retrosynthetic search for each transform to determine specific steps for establishing the required retron and to evaluate the required disconnection. That multistep search is driven by the goal of applying a particular simplifying transform (T-goal) to the TGT structure. The most effective T-goals in retrosynthetic analysis generally correspond to the most powerful synthetic constructions.

2.2 Diels-Alder Cycloaddition as a T-Goal

There are effective techniques for rigorous and exhaustive long-range search to apply each key simplifying transform. These procedures generally lead to removal of obstacles to transform application and to establishment of the necessary retron or supra-retron. They can be illustrated by taking one of the most common and powerful transforms, the Diels-Alder cycloaddition. The Diels-Alder process is frequently used at an early stage of a synthesis to establish a structural core which can be elaborated to the more complex target structure. This fact implies that retrosynthetic application of the Diels-Alder T-goal can require a deep search through many levels of the EXTGT tree to find such pathways, another reason why the Diels-Alder transform is appropriate in this introduction to T-goal guided analysis.

Once a particular 6-membered ring is selected as a site for applying the Diels-Alder transform, six possible [4 + 2] disconnections can be examined, i.e. there are six possible locations of the π -bond of the basic Diels-Alder retron. With ring numbering as shown in **36**, and



specification of bonds 1,6 and 4,5 for disconnection, the target ring can be examined to estimate the relative merit of the [4 + 2] disconnection. The process is then repeated for each of the other five mappings of the 1-6 numbering on the TGT ring. Several factors enter into the estimate of merit, including: (1) ease of establishment of the 2.3- π bond; (2) symmetry or potential symmetry about the 2,3-bond in the diene part or the 5,6-bond of the dienophile part; (3) type of Diels-Alder transform which is appropriate (e.g. quinone-Diels-Alder); (4) positive (i.e. favorable) or negative (i.e. unfavorable) substitution pattern if both diene and dienophile parts are unsymmetrical; (5) positive or negative electronic activation in dienophile and diene parts; (6) positive or negative steric effect of substituents; (7) positive or negative stereorelationships, e.g. 1,4, 1,6, 4,5, 5,6; (8) positive or negative ring attachments or bridging elements; and (9) negative unsaturation content (e.g. 1,2-, 3,4-, 4,5- or 1,6-bond aromatic) or heteroatom content (e.g. Si or P). For instance, and o-phenylene unit bridging ring atoms 1 and 3, or 2 and 6, would be a strongly negative element. Alternatively a preliminary estimate is possible, once the 2,3- π bond is established for a particular ring orientation, by applying the transform and evaluating its validity in the synthetic direction. Again, positive and negative structural factors can be identified and evaluated.

The information obtained by this preliminary analysis can be used not only to set priorities for the various possible Diels-Alder disconnections, but also to pinpoint obstacles to transform application. Recognition of such obstacles can also serve to guide the search for specific retrosynthetic sequences or for the rights priority disconnections. At this point it is likely that all but 1 or 2 modes of Diels-Alder disconnection will have been eliminated, and the retrosynthetic search becomes highly focused. Having selected both the transform and the mapping onto the TGT, it is possible to sharpen the analysis in terms of potentially available dienophile or diene components, variants on the structure of the intermediate for Diels-Alder disconnection, tactics for ensuring stereocontrol and/or position control in the Diels-Alder addition, possible chiral control elements for enantioselective Diels-Alder reaction, etc.

2.3 Retrosynthetic Analysis of Fumagillol (37)

The application of this transform-based strategy to a specific TGT structure, fumagillol (37),¹² will now be described (Chart 4). The Diels-Alder transform is a strong candidate as T-goal, not only because of the 6-membered ring of **37**, but also because of the 4 stereocenters in that ring, and the clear possibility of completing the retron by introducing a π -bond retrosynthetically in various locations. Of these locations π -bond formation between ring members d and e of 37, which can be effected by (1) retrosynthetic conversion of methyl ether to hydroxyl, and (2) application of the OsO_4 cis-hydroxylation transform to give **39**, is clearly of high merit. Not only is the Diels-Alder retron established in this way, but structural simplification is concurrently effected by removal of 2 hydroxyl groups and 2 stereocenters. It is important to note that for the retrosynthetic conversion of **37** to **39** to be valid, site selectivity is required for the synthetic steps $39 \rightarrow 38$ and $38 \rightarrow 37$. Selective methylation of the equatorial hydroxyl at carbon e in 38 is a tractable problem which can be dealt with by taking advantage of reactivity differences between axial and equatorial hydroxyls. In practice, selective methylation of a close analog of 38 was effected by the reaction of the mono alkoxide with methyl iodide.¹² Use of the cyclic di-n-butylstannylene derivative of diol 38 is another reasonable possibility.¹³ Selective *cis*-hydroxylation of the d-e double bond in **39** in the presence of the trisubstituted olefinic bond in the 8-carbon appendage at f is a more complex issue, but one which can be dealt with separately. Here, two points must be made. First, whenever the application of a transform generates a functional group which also is present at one or more other sites in the molecule, the feasibility of the required selectivity in the corresponding synthetic reaction must be evaluated. It may be advantageous simply to note the problem (one appropriate way is to box those groups in the offspring which are duplicated by transform operation) and to continue with the T-goal search, leaving the resolution of the selectivity problem to the next stage of analysis. Second, goal-directed retrosynthetic search invariably requires a judicious balance between the *complete* (immediate) and the *partial* (deferred) resolution of issues arising from synthetic obstacles such as interfering functionality.

Assuming that the synthetic conversion of **39** to **37** is a reasonable proposition, the Diels-Alder disconnection of **39** can now be examined. Clearly, the direct disconnection is unworkable since allene oxide **40** is not a suitable dienophile, for several reasons. But, if **39** can be modified retrosynthetically to give a structure which can be disconnected to an available and suitably reactive equivalent of allene oxide **40**, the Diels-Alder disconnection might be viable. Such a possibility is exemplified by the retrosynthetic sequence **39** \Rightarrow **43** +**44**, in which R* is a *chiral control element (chiral controller or chiral auxiliary)*.^{14,15} This sequence is especially interesting since the requisite diene (**44**) can in principle be generated from **45** by enantioselective epoxidation (see section 2.8). Having derived the possible pathway **37** \Rightarrow **45** the next stage of refinement is reached for this line of analysis. all of the problems which had been noted, but deferred, (e.g. interference of the double bond of the ring appendage) have to be resolved, the





Fumagillol (37)





43

40

PPh2Me





38







 \Rightarrow







+









U

47

тмs



Chart 4

feasibility of each synthetic step must be scrutinized, and the sequence optimized with regard to specific intermediates and the ordering of steps. Assuming that a reasonable retrosynthetic pathway has been generated, attention now must be turned to other Diels-Alder disconnection possibilities.

The retrosynthetic establishment of the minimal Diels-Alder retron in **39** by the removal of two oxygen functions and two stereocenters is outstanding because retron generation is accomplished concurrently with structural simplification. It is this fact which lent priority to examining the disconnection pathway via **39** over the other 5 alternatives. Of those remaining alternatives the disconnection of *a-b* and *e-f* bonds of **37** is signaled by the fact that centers *a* and *f* are carbon-bearing stereocenters which potentially can be set in place with complete predictability because of the strict suprafacial (cis) addition course of the Diels-Alder process with regard to the dienophile This disconnection requires the introduction of a π -bond between the carbons component. corresponding to c and d in 37. Among the various ways in which this might be arranged, one of the most interesting is from intermediate 39 by the transposition of the double bond as indicated by $39 \Rightarrow$ 46. From 46 the retrosynthetic steps leading to disconnection to from 47 and 48 are clear. Although Diels-Alder components 47 and 48 are not symmetrical, there are good mechanistic grounds for a favorable assessment of the cycloaddition to give 46.

In the case of target **37** two different synthetic approaches have been discovered using a transform-based strategy with the Diels-Alder transform as T-goal. Although it is possible in principle that one or more of the other 4 possible modes of Diels-Alder disconnection might lead to equally good plans, retrosynthetic examination of **37** reveals that these alternatives do not produce outstanding solutions. The two synthetic routes to **37** derived herein should be compared with the published synthetic route.¹⁴

The analysis of the fumagillol structure which has just been outlined illustrates certain general aspects of T-goal driven search and certain points which are specific for the Diels-Alder search procedure. In the former category are the following: (1) establishing *priority* among the various modes of transform application which are possible in principle; (2) recognizing ancillary keying elements; (3) dealing with obstacles to transform application such as the presence of interfering FG's in the TGT or the creation of duplicate FG's in the offspring structure; and (4) the replacement of structural subunits which impede transform application by equivalents (e.g., using FGI transforms) which are favorable. In the latter category it is important to use as much general information as possible with regard to the Diels-Alder reaction in order to search out optimal pathways including: (1) the generation of Diels-Alder components which are suitable in terms of availability and reactivity; (2) analysis of the pattern of substitution on the TGT ring to ascertain consistency with the orientational selectivity predicted for the Diels-Alder process; (3) analysis of consistency of TGT stereochemistry with Diels-Alder stereoselectivities; (4) use of stereochemical control elements; and (5) use of synthetic equivalents of invalid diene or dienophile components. Additional examples of the latter include H₂C=CH-COOR or H₂C=CHNO₂ as ketene equivalents or O=C(COOEt)₂ as a CO₂ equivalent.

Further analysis of the fumagillol problem under the T-goal driven search strategy can be carried out in a similar way using the other ring disconnective transforms for 6-membered rings. Among those which might be considered in at least a preliminary way are the following: (1) internal $S_N 2$ alkylation; (2) internal acylation (Dieckmann); (3) internal aldol; (4) Robinson annulation; (5) cation- π -cyclization; (6) radical- π -cyclization; and (7) internal pinacol or acyloin closure. It is also possible to utilize T-goals for the disconnection of the 8-carbon appendage attached to carbon f of 37, *prior* to ring disconnection, since this is a reasonable alternative for topological simplification.

Disconnection of that appendage-ring bond was a key step in the synthesis of ovalicin, a close structural relative to fumagillol.¹⁶

2.4 Retrosynthetic Analysis of Ibogamine (49)

Mention was made earlier of the fact that many successful syntheses of polycyclic target have utilized the Diels-Alder process in an early stage. One such TGT, ibogamine (49, structures Chart 5), is an interesting subject for T-goal guided retrosynthetic analysis. The Diels-Alder transform is an obvious candidate for the disconnection of the sole cyclohexane subunit in 49 which contains carbons *a-f*. However, direct application of this transform is obstructed by various negative factors, including the indole-containing bridge. Whenever a TGT for Diels-Alder disconnection contains such obstacles, it is advisable to invoke other ring-disconnective transforms to remove the offending rings. As indicated in Chart 5 the Fischer-indole transform can be applied directly to 49 to form tricyclic ketone 50 which is more favorable for Diels-Alder transform application. Examination of the various possible modes of transform application reveals an interesting possibility for the disconnection in which carbons a, b, c, and d originate in the diene partner. That mode requires disconnection of the c-f bridge to form **51**. From **51** the retron for the quinone-Diels-Alder transform can be established by the sequence shown in Chart 5 which utilizes the Beckmann rearrangement transform to Intermediate 52 then can be disconnected to pgenerate the required *cis*-decalin system. benzoquinone and diene 53. It is even easier to find the retrosynthetic route from 49 to 53 if other types of strategies are used concurrently with the Diels-Alder T-goal search. This point will be dealt with in a later section. A synthesis related to the pathway shown in Chart 5 has been demonstrated experimentally.¹⁷



2.5 Retrosynthetic Analysis of Estrone (54)

Estrone (54, Chart 6) contains a full retron for the *o*-quinonemethide-Diels-Alder transform which can be directly applied to give 55. This situation, in which the Diels-Alder transform is used early in the retrosynthetic analysis, contrasts with the case of ibogamine (above), or, for example, gibberellic acid¹⁸ (section 6.4), and a Diels-Alder pathway is relatively easy to find and to evaluate. As indicated in Chart 6, retrosynthetic conversion of estrone to 55 produces an intermediate which is subject to further rapid simplification. This general synthetic approach has successfully been applied to estrone and various analogs.¹⁹



2.6 Retrosynthetic Analysis by Computer Under T-Goal Guidance

The derivation of synthetic pathways by means of computers, which was first demonstrated in the 1960's,^{1,8,10} became possible as a result of the confluence of several developments, including (1) the conception of rigorous retrosynthetic analysis using general procedures, (2) the use of computer graphics for the communication of chemical structures to and from machine, and tabular machine representations of such structures, (3) the invention of algorithms for machine *perception* and comparison of structural information, (4) the establishment of techniques for storage and retrieval of information on chemical transforms (including retron recognition and keying), and (5) the employment of general problem-solving strategies to guide machine search. Although there are enormous differences between the problem-solving methods of an uncreative and inflexible, serial computer and those of a chemist, T-goal-driven retrosynthetic search works for machines as well as for humans. In the machine program a particular powerfully simplifying transform can be taken as a T-goal, and the appropriate substructure of a TGT molecule can be modified retrosynthetically in a systematic way to search for the most effective way(s) to establish the required retron and to apply the simplifying transform. Chart 7 outlines the retrosynthetic pathways generated by the Harvard program LHASA during a retrosynthetic search to apply the Robinson annulation transform to the TGT valeranone (56).²⁰ Three different retrosynthetic sequences were found by the machine to have a sufficiently high rating to be displayed to the chemist.²⁰ The program also detected interfering functionality (boxed groups). Functional group addition (FGA) and interchange (FGI) transforms function as subgoals which lead to the generation of the Robinson-annulation goal retron. The synthetic pathways shown in Chart 7 are both interesting and different from published syntheses of 56.²¹ The machine analysis is facilitated by the use of subservient T-subgoal strategies which include the use of chemical subroutines which are effectively standard



Valeranone (56)





























Chart 7

combinations of transforms for removing obstacles to retron generation or establishing the α , β -enone subunit of the Robinson annulation retron. The program systematically searches out every possible mapping of the enone retron onto each 6-membered ring with the help of a general algorithm for assigning in advance relative priorities. Such machine analyses could in principle be made very powerful given the following attributes: (1) sufficiently powerful machines and substructure matching algorithms, (2) completely automatic subgoal generation from the whole universe of subgoal transforms, (3) parallel analysis by simultaneous search of two or more possible retron mappings, and (4) accurate assessment of relative merit for each retrosynthetic step. Altogether these represent a major challenge in the field of machine intelligence, but one which may someday be met.

2.7 Retrosynthetic Analysis of Squalene (57)

Squalene (57) (Chart 8) is important as the biogenetic precursor of steroids and triterpenoids. Its structure contains as complicating elements six trisubstituted olefinic linkages, four of which are *E*-stereocenters. Retrosynthetic analysis of 57 can be carried out under T-goal guidance by selecting transforms which are both C-C disconnective and stereocontrolled. The appropriate disconnective T-goals must contain in the retron the *E*-trisubstituted olefinic linkage. One such transform is the Claisen rearrangement, which in the synthetic direction takes various forms, for example the following:



Claisen Retron

The retron for the Claisen rearrangement transform (see above) is easily established by the application of a Witting disconnection at each of the equivalent terminal double bonds of **57**



marto

followed by functional group interchange, CHO \Rightarrow COOR, to from **58**. Application of the Claisen rearrangement transform to **58** generates **59** which can be disconnected by the organometallic-carbonyl addition transform to give **60**. A second application of the combination of CHO \Rightarrow COOR FGI and Claisen transform produces **61**, an easily available starting material. This type of Claisen rearrangement pathway, which can also be derived by computer analysis,²² has been demonstrated experimentally.²³

2.8 Enantioselective Transforms as T-Goals

In recent years a number of methods have been developed for the enantioselective generation of stereocenters by means of reactions which utilize chiral reagents, catalysts, or controller groups that are incorporated into a reactant.²⁴ Such processes are especially important for the synthesis of chiral starting intermediates and for the establishment of stereocenters at non-ring, hetero-ring, or remote locations. Many of the corresponding transforms can serve effectively as simplifying T-goals to guide multistep retrosynthetic search. A good example is the Sharpless oxidation process, which can be used for the synthesis of a chiral α,β -epoxycarbinol either from an achiral allylic alcohol or from certain chiral allylic alcohols with kinetic resolution. The asymmetric epoxidations (AE) without and with kinetic resolution (KR) are illustrated by the conversions, $62 \rightarrow 63$ and $64 \rightarrow 65$ using a mixture of (R,R)-(+)-diisopropyl tartrate [(+)-DIPT] and Ti(OiPr)₄ (66) as catalyst.²⁵ In the case of 63 two vicinal stereocenters are established, whereas three contiguous stereocenters are developed in 65. The retrosynthetic search procedure to apply the Sharpless oxidation transform is directed at the generation of either the two- or three-stereocenter retron from a TGT which may have 1, 2 or 3 stereocenters on a 3-carbon path. In general the α,β -epoxycarbinol retron can be mapped onto a TGT 3-carbon subunit in two possible ways, both of which need to be evaluated by systematic



search to effect the appropriate change using subgoal transforms. The systematic T-goal guided search method can be illustrated by TGT structure **67** (Chart 9), an intermediate for the synthesis of the polyether antibiotic X-206.²⁶


There are two vicinal pairs of stereocenters in 67, one at skeletal atoms **b** and **c** and the other at atoms f and g. The former dictates mapping the 3-carbon, oxiranylcarbinol unit either on atoms a, band c or on atoms b, c and d, whereas the latter calls for mapping onto atoms e, f and g. Implied in these possibilities is the suggestion that an eventual disconnection of bond *d-e* might be strategic. The simplest way to generate the oxiranylcarbinol retron might appear to be by the application of the epoxide- $S_N 2$ (hydroxyl) transform which converts 67 to 68. However, this is an invalid transform since the corresponding reaction would be disfavored relative to the alternative closure to from a tetrahydrofuran ring. There is, however, a valid 2-step process for mapping the retron on atoms a, b and *c* the other way around, as is shown by the sequence $67 \Rightarrow 69 \Rightarrow 70$. The synthetic conversion of 70 to 69 is clearly a favored pathway, which makes 70 a valid intermediate. The Sharpless oxidation transform converts 70 to 71. Intermediate 71 can be converted retrosynthetically in a few steps via 72 to 73, which contains the Sharpless oxidation retron, and a 2-carbon, nucleophile such as 74 (protection/deprotection required). Application of the AE (KR) transform to 73 produces the readily available (±) alcohol 75. Alternatively the chiral from of 75 might be obtained by enantioselective reduction of 76 and then converted by an AE process to the required 73. The retrosynthetic T-goal guided generation of the synthetic pathway from 75 to 67 is illustrative of a general procedure which can be applied to a large number of stereoselective transforms. Algorithms suitable for use by computer have been developed for such transforms, including aldol, Sharpless oxidation, halolactonization of unsaturated acids, and others.^{8,27} The synthesis of **67** from precursor **75** has been accomplished by a route which is essentially equivalent to that shown in Chart 9.

2.9 Mechanistic Transform Application

The mechanistic application of transforms constitutes another type of transforms-based strategy, which is especially important when coupled with retrosynthetic goal such as the realization of certain strategic skeletal disconnections. The transforms which are suitable for mechanistic application, and which might be described as *mechanistic transforms*, generally correspond to reactions which proceed in several steps via reactive intermediates such as carbocations, anions, or free radicals. With strategic guidance, such as the breaking of a certain bond or-bond set, or the removal of an obstacle to T-goal application, a specific subunit in the TGT is converted to a reactive intermediate from which the TGT would result synthetically. Then other reactive intermediates are generated mechanistically (by the exact mechanistic reverse of the *reaction* pathway) until the required structural change is effected, at which point a suitable precursor of the last reactive intermediate, i.e. an initiator for the reaction, is devised. An example of this mechanistic approach to molecular simplification is shown in Chart 10 for the



Chart 10

cation- π -cyclization transform as applied to target 77. The retron for the cation π -cyclization transform can be defined as a carbocation with charge beta to a ring bond which is to be cleaved. Given the guidance of a topological strategy (Chapter 3) which defines as strategic the disconnection of bonds *a* and *b* in 77, generation of cation 78 then follows. Disconnection of 78 affords 79 which can be simplified further to cation 80. Having achieved the goal-directed topological change, it only remains to devise a suitable precursor of 80 such as 81. It is only slightly more complicated to derive such a retrosynthetic pathway for TGT molecule 82 since this structure can be converted to 77 by the alkali metal-ammonia π -reduction transform or converted to cation 83 and sequentially disconnected to 84.

An example of an analogous retrosynthetic process for ring disconnection via radical intermediates is outlined for target structure **85** in Chart 11. In the case of **85** the disconnection of two of the 5-membered rings and the removal of stereocenters are central to molecular simplification. One of the appropriate T-goals for structures such as **85** is the radical- π -cyclization transform, the mechanistic use of which will now be outlined. There are several versions of this transform with regard to the keying retron, one of the most common being that which follows:



When this type of transform is applied mechanistically to **85**, retron generation is simple, for example by the change **85** \Rightarrow **86**, and the sequence **86** \Rightarrow **90** disconnects two rings and provides an interesting synthetic pathway. Radical intermediate **88**, which is disconnected at β -CC bond *a* to produce **89**, may alternatively be disconnected at the β -CC bond *b* which leads to a different, but no less interesting, pathway via **91** to the *acyclic* precursor **92**. The analysis in Chart 11 is intended to illustrate the mechanistic transform method and its utility; it is not meant to be exhaustive or complete.



There are a number of other types of uses of mechanistic transforms which can be of importance in retrosynthetic simplification. For instance if direct application of mechanistic transforms fails to produce a desired molecular change, the replacement of substructural units (usually functional groups) by synthetic equivalents may be helpful since it can allow an entirely new set of transforms to function. To take a specific example, retrosynthetic replacement of carbonyl by HC-NO₂ or HC-SO₂Ph often provides new anionic pathways and disconnections. The use of synthetic equivalents together with the mechanistic mode of transform application can lead to novel synthetic pathways and even to the suggestion of possible new methods and processes for synthesis. For illustration, the synthesis of intermediate 90 (from Chart 11) will be considered. Two interesting and obvious synthetic equivalents of 90 are 93 and 94 (Chart 12). Intermediate 93 can be transformed mechanistically via 95 to 96 and lithium diallylcopper. Similarly 94 can be converted to potential precursors 97 and 98. Both pathways are interesting for consideration. It is worth mentioning an important, but elementary aspect of mechanistic transform application. The retrosynthetic mechanistic changes occur in the direction of higher energy structures (endergonic change). It is not unusual that small or strained ring systems will be generated in retrosynthetic precursors by mechanistic transform application. Thus, the rich chemistry of strained systems can be accessed by this, and related, straightforward retrosynthetic approaches.



2.10 T-Goal Search Using Tactical Combinations of Transforms

It is useful to think about synthetic processes which can be used together in a specific sequence as multistep packages. Such standard reaction combinations are typified by the common synthetic sequences shown in Chart 13. In retrosynthetic analysis the corresponding transform groupings can be applied as *tactical combinations*.



Chart 13

The most interesting tactical combinations of transforms are those in which two or more simplifying transforms have the property of working directly in sequence. Three such simplifying transforms, for instance Q, R and S, will form a powerful tactical combination when Q acts on a TGT to produce the full retron for R which in turn functions to produce the full retron for S. There are all sorts of useful tactical combinations of transforms which differ with regard to simplifying power of the individual transforms. Not uncommonly one or more non-simplifying transforms may be used in tactical combinations, including and beyond the repertoire of standard combinations, facilitates retrosynthetic analysis. Some tactical combinations of transforms which have been used very effectively are listed in Chart 14. A dictionary of combinations such as those appearing in Charts 13 and 14 is a useful aid in retrosynthetic planning.



Chart 14

CHAPTER THREE

Structure-Based and Topological Strategies

3.1	Structure-goal (S-goal) Strategies	
3.2	Topological Strategies	37
3.3	Acyclic Strategic Disconnections	37
3.4	Ring-Bond Disconnections-Isolated Rings	
3.5	Disconnection of Fused-Ring Systems	
3.6	Disconnection of Bridged-Ring Systems	42
3.7	Disconnection of Spiro Systems	43
3.8	Application of Rearrangement Transforms as a Topological Strategy	44
3.9	Symmetry and Strategic Disconnections	44

3.1 Structure-goal (S-goal) Strategies

The identification of a potential starting material (SM), building block, retron-containing subunit, or initiating chiral element can lead to a major simplification of any synthetic problem. The structure so derived, in the most general sense a structure-goal or S-goal, can then be used in conjunction with that of the target to guide a bidirectional search¹⁰ (combined retrosynthetic/synthetic search), which is at once more restricted, focused and directed than a purely antithetic search. In many synthetic problems the presence of a certain type of subunit in the target molecule coupled with information on the commercial availability of compounds containing that unit suggests, more or less directly, a potential starting material for the synthesis. The structure of the TGT *p*-nitrobenzoic acid can be mapped onto simple benzenoid hydrocarbons to suggest toluene or benzene as a starting material, or *SM-goal*. One can readily derive the SM-goals shown below for the anxiolytic agent buspirone (**99**) which is simply a linear



References are located on pages 92-95. A glossary of terms appears on pages 96-98.

collection of readily disconnected building blocks. Most of the early syntheses of "organic" chemistry were worked out by this mapping-disconnection approach. The first commercial synthesis of cortisol (100) stated with the available and inexpensive deoxycholic acid (101). Unfortunately, because of the number of structural mismatches, more than thirty steps were



required for this synthesis.²⁸ Although SM-goals are the result of matching structures of various possible starting materials with the TGT structure, it can be useful to consider also *partial or approximate matches*. For example, heptalene (**102**) shows an approximate match to naphthalene and a somewhat better one with naphthalene-1,5-dicarboxylic acid which contains



all of the necessary carbon atoms. Heptalene has been synthesized successfully from the latter.²⁹ Stork's synthesis of (\pm) -cedrol (**103**) from the previously known 2,2-dimethyl-3,5-di-(ethoxycarbonyl) cyclopentanone (**104**) is another example of a not-so-obvious SM-goal which proved useful.³⁰



The example given above of the selection of deoxycholic acid as a SM for the synthesis of cortisol also illustrates the use of a chiral natural substance as synthetic precursor of a chiral TGT. Here the matching process involves a mapping of individual stereocenters as well as rings, functional groups, etc. The synthesis of helminthosporal (105) from (+)-carvone (106)³¹ and the synthesis of picrotoxinin (107) from (-)-carvone (108)³² amply demonstrate this approach employing terpenes as chiral SM's.



The use of carbohydrates as SM,s has greatly expanded in recent years, and many cases have been summarized in a text by Hanessian.³³ Several examples of such syntheses are indicated in Chart 15. Other commercially available chiral molecules such as α -amino acids or α -hydroxy acids have also been applied widely to the synthesis of chiral targets as illustrated by the last two cases in Chart 15.

Methodology for the enantioselective synthesis of a broad range of chiral starting materials, by both chiral catalytic and controller-directed processes, is rapidly becoming an important factor in synthesis. The varied collection of molecules which are accessible by this technology provides another type of chiral S-goal for retrosynthetic analysis.

The identification by a chemist of potentially useful S-goals entails the comparison of a target structure (or substructure) with potential SM's to ascertain not only matches and mismatches but also similarities and near matches between subunits. The process requires extensive information concerning available starting materials or building blocks and compounds that can be made from them either by literature procedures or by standard reactions. Fortunately, the organized literature of chemistry and the enormous capacity of humans for visual comparison of structures combine to render this a manageable activity. Also, it often becomes much easier to generate useful S-goals for a particular complex TGT after a phase of retrosynthetic disconnection and/or stereocenter removal. Such molecular simplification may concurrently be guided by a hypothetical S-goal which is only incompletely or roughly formulated (e.g. "any monosaccharide" or "any cyclopentane derivative").

Structural subgoals may be useful in the application of transform-based strategies. This is especially so with structurally complex retrons which can be mapped onto a target in only one or two ways. It is often possible in such cases quickly to derive the structure of a possible intermediate in a trial retrosynthetic sequence. For instance, with **109** as TGT the quinone-Diels-Alder transform is an obvious T-goal. The retron for that transform can readily be mapped onto





Chart 15

the nucleus of **109** to produce **110**. Since **110** was generated by modifying TGT **109** simply to introduce a substructural retron, it can be described as a substructure goal (SS-goal) for retrosynthetic analysis. The connection between **109** and **110** can be sought by either retrosynthetic search or bidirectional search.

3.2 Topological Strategies

The existence of alternative bond paths through a molecular skeleton as a consequence of the presence of cyclic subunits gives rise to a topological complexity which is proportional to the degree of internal connectivity. Topological strategies are those aimed at the retrosynthetic reduction of connectivity.

Topological strategies guide the selection of certain bonds in a molecule as strategic for disconnection and play a major role in retrosynthetic analysis when used concurrently with other types of strategies. Strategic disconnections, those which lead most effectively to retrosynthetic simplification, may involve *non-ring* bonds, or *ring* bonds in *spiro*, *fused* or *bridged* ring systems. Possible strategic disconnections can be derived with the help of general criteria for each topological type. The search for strategic disconnections is conducted not only for the primary target molecule but also for precursors derived from it at lower levels of the EXTGT tree. Generally several different strategic disconnections can be identified for each target, and all have to be examined even when it is possible to assign rough priority values based on topology. This is so because the best retrosynthetic disconnections usually are those which are independently indicated by several strategies rather than just one. As topological simplification is achieved retrosynthetically, new sets of strategic disconnections will develop. Certain of these disconnections may be non-executed carryovers from preceding retrosynthetic steps which remain as strategic. The ordering of strategic disconnections is largely dictated by the mix of strategies used to guide retrosynthetic analysis.

It is also possible to identify certain bonds or certain rings in a structure as strong candidates for retrosynthetic *preservation*, i.e. not to be disconnected retrosynthetically. This bond category, the opposite of the class of bonds which are strategic for disconnection, generally includes bonds within *building block* substructures such as an *n*-alkyl group or a benzene or naphthalene ring. Many of the bonds in a molecule will be in neither the *strategic* nor the *preserved* category.

When topological strategies are used concurrently with other types of strategic guidance several benefits may result including (1) reduction of the time required to find excellent solutions; (2) discovery of especially short or convergent synthetic routes; (3) effective control of stereochemistry; (4) orientational (regiochemical) selectivity; (5) minimization of reactivity problems; and (6) facilitation of crucial chemical steps.

3.3 Acyclic Strategic Disconnections

In the case of TGT structures which are acyclic or which contain isolated rings, the disconnection of non-ring bonds must be examined to identify those disconnections which may be most effective on topological grounds. However, for such acyclic disconnections the topological factors may be overshadowed by other structural considerations. For instance, if a powerful stereosimplifying disconnective transform, such as stereospecific organometallic addition to carbonyl

or aldol, can be applied directly, such a disconnection may be as good as or better than those which are suggested on a purely topological basis. In this discussion bonds in the strategic and preserved categories will be considered together.

The most useful general criteria for the assessment of acyclic strategic disconnections are summarized below. Most of these are based on the retrosynthetic preservation of building blocks and expeditious reduction of molecular size and complexity.

- 1. Alkyl, arylalkyl, aryl, and other building-block type groups should not be internally disconnected (preserved bonds).
- 2. A disconnection which produces two identical structures or two structures of approximately the same size and structural complexity is of high merit. Such disconnections may involve single or multiple bonds.
- 3. Bonds between carbon and various heteroatoms (e.g. **O**, **N**, **S**, **P**) which are easily generated synthetically are strategic for disconnection. Specific bonds in this category are ester, amide, imine, thioether, and acetal.
- 4. For aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and other building-block type rings which are pendant to the major skeleton, the most useful disconnections are generally those which produce the largest available building block, e.g. C₆H₅CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂ rather than simply C₆H₅ (this is essentially a special case of rule 1, above).
- 5. The dissection of skeletally embedded cyclic systems (i.e. rings within chains) into molecular segments is frequently best accomplished by acyclic bond disconnection, especially when such rings are separated by one or more chain members. Such acyclic bonds may be attached directly (i.e. *exo*) to a ring, or 1, 2, or 3 bonds removed from it, depending on the type of ring which is involved.
- 6. Skeletal bonds directly to remote stereocenters or to stereocenters removed from functional groups by several atoms are preserved. Those between non-stereocenters or double bonds which lie on a path between stereocenters are strategic for disconnection, especially if that path has more than two members.
- 7. Bonds along a path of 1, 2, or 3 C atoms between a pair of functional groups can be disconnected.
- 8. Bonds attached to a functional group origin or 1, 2, or 3 removed can be disconnected.
- 9. Internal *E* or *Z*-double bonds or double bond equivalents can be disconnected.

3.4 Ring-Bond Disconnections-Isolated Rings

In general the advantage of disconnecting isolated rings (i.e. rings which are not spiro, fused or bridged) varies greatly depending on structure. For example, "building block" rings such as cycloalkyl, aryl or heteroaryl which are singly connected to the major skeletal structure, i.e. which are essentially cyclic appendages on the major skeleton, clearly should not be disconnected. This is also the case for aryl or heteroaryl rings which are internal to the main skeleton (i.e. with two or more connections to a ring and the major skeleton). At the other extreme, however, is the disconnection of easily formed heterocyclic rings such as lactone, cyclic acetal or ketal, or lactam which may be very useful if such a ring is within the major skeleton and especially if it is centrally located. Thus, it follows that the value

of disconnecting a monocyclic structural subunit depends on the nature of that ring, the number of connections to the major skeleton and the location of the ring within the molecule. Even when there is an advantage in disconnecting a ring, the precise nature of such a disconnection may be better determined by the use of ring transforms as T-goals.

Listed below are some types of disconnections which have strategic value.

- Disconnection of non-building-block rings which are embedded in a skeleton and also centrally located, either by breaking one bond or a pair of bonds. The one-bond disconnections which are of value are: (a) bonds between C and N, O or S; and (b) bonds leading to a totally symmetrical, locally symmetrical, or linear skeleton. The bond-pair disconnections which are most effective in simplification are those which generate two structures of roughly equal complexity.
- 2. Disconnection of easily formed rings such as lactone, hemiketal or hemiacetal embedded in the skeleton but in a non-central location.

In general the less centrally a non-building-block carbocyclic ring is located within the skeleton, the less value will attach to its disconnection. In a structure with several isolated rings embedded within the main skeleton, the most strategic ring for disconnection topologically will be the most centrally located, especially if it is a size which allows two-bond disconnection (usually 3-, 4- or 6-membered rings).

3.5 Disconnection of Fused-Ring Systems

Strategic considerations based on topological analysis of cyclic structures become more significant as the numbers of rings and interconnections between such rings increase. Polycyclic structures in which two or more rings are fused together have long occupied an important place in synthesis, since they are common and widely distributed in nature, especially for 5- and 6-membered rings. A set of helpful topological guidelines can be formulated for the simplification of such fused cyclic networks. The degree to which such purely topological strategies contribute to the search for effective synthetic pathways for fused-ring TGT's will vary from one TGT to another since there is a major dependence on structural parameters other than connectedness, for instance ring sizes, stereorelationships between rings, functionally, and the synthetic accessibility of the precursors which are generated.

The formal procedures for analysis of alternative modes of disconnection of fused-ring systems are facilitated by the use of a *standard nomenclature* for various types of *key bonds* in such structures. A number of useful terms are illustrated in formulas **111-114**, which have been constructed arbitrarily using rings of the most common sizes, **5** and **6**. Structures are shown for



the following types of ring pairs: *directly joined* (111, no common atoms, but directly linked), *spiro* (112, one and only one common atom), *fused* (113, one and only one common bond, f, a *fusion* bond), and *bridged* (114, more than one common bond). The 5- and 6-membered rings in structures 113 and

114 are termed *primary* rings, whereas the *peripheral* rings which correspond to deletion of the fusion bond f in 113 (9-membered) and the bridged atom in 114 (7-membered) are termed *secondary* rings. Other bonds which are defined and indicated in the fused bicycle 113 in addition to fusion (f) are: *exendo* (e, exo to one ring and endo to another); *offexendo* (*oe*, off, or from, an exendo bond). Exendo bonds are also indicated for the *spiro* bicycle 112 and the *bridged* bicycle 114 (*exendo* bonds for primary rings). Bicycle 111 contains a bond (x) which is *exo* to each of the two rings. Fusion bonds may be of several types as illustrated by 115 (not directly linked), 116 (directly linked), 117 (contiguous), and 118 (cyclocontiguous).



The most generally useful topological criteria for the effective disconnection of a network of fused rings fall into several categories. In the examples which follow most rings are arbitrarily chosen as 5- or 6-membered, and the term *ring* refers to a *primary* ring.

- 1. The first type of guide to the disconnection of fused rings derives from the general principle that the cleavage of a target structure into two precursors of nearly the same complexity and size is a desirable goal. Such disconnections involve the most centrally located ring(s) and the cleavage of two *cocyclic* bonds (i.e., in the same primary ring) which are exendo to a fusion bond (non-contiguous type), especially bonds involving the heteroatoms **O**, **N** and **S**.
- 2. Building-block rings (e.g. benzenoid) which are terminal are *not* disconnected; central benzenoid rings in a polycyclic system may be eligible for disconnection especially if adjacent rings are benzenoid or not readily disconnectible.
- 3. Disconnection of a *cocyclic pair* of bonds, especially in a central ring, may be strategic if there is a cycloaddition transform which is potentially applicable to breaking that bond pair. Such bond-pair disconnections generally involve a fusion bond (preferably non-cyclocontiguous) and a cocyclic offexendo bond (one bond away) and they result in the cleavage of *two* rings. Examples of such disconnections include *a*,*a*' in **119-122**. In each case *a* is the fusion bond and *a*' the offexendo bond (note, the latter may



concurrently be an exendo type). The ring containing the offexendo bond must be of a size (3, 4, 5, or 6-membered) to accommodate the retron for a particular cycloaddition transform. Bonds *a* and *a'* should be *cis* to one another if the bond which joins them is in a ring of size 3-7 (as in **120-122**). Otherwise suprafacial disconnection is not possible without prior *trans* \Rightarrow *cis* stereomutation. There are many syntheses which

have been designed around such retrosynthetic bond-pair disconnections. One interesting example is that of carpanone (123) which utilized the disconnection shown.³⁴



Carpanone (123)

- 4. All possible [2+1] disconnections of fused 3-membered rings and [2+2] disconnections of fused 4-membered rings are strategic.
- 5. Fusion bonds are not candidates for strategic one-bond disconnection if such disconnection generates a ring of greater than 7 members.
- 6. Cocyclic vicinal exendo bonds, especially in centrally-located rings may be selected for topologically strategic disconnection. Structures 124 and 125 are provided for illustration. One reason for the effectiveness of such disconnections is that it can signal the application of various annulation transforms. The broken bonds may involve heteroatoms such as N, O and S.



7. Fused ring structures with sequences of contiguous exendo and fusion bonds in alternation may be strategic for disconnection. Such structures may be converted to linear or nearly linear precursors by cleavage of the successive exendo bonds, as shown in $126 \Rightarrow 127$. Disconnections such as this can serve to guide the application of polyannulation transforms (e.g. cation- π -cyclization to fused target structures).



Other procedures for generating chains from polycyclic fused ring systems and for disconnecting fused rings which use simple graph theoretical approaches have been described.³⁵ They make use of the *dual* of the molecular graph, i.e. the figure

generated by drawing a line between the centers of each fused ring pair through the corresponding fusion bond.³⁵

- 8. As with isolated rings, individual heterorings in fused systems which are synthetic equivalents of acyclic subunits, e.g. lactone, ketal, lactam, and hemiketal, can be disconnected.
- 9. Disconnections which leave stereocenters on newly created appendages are not strategic unless the stereocenters can be removed with stereocontrol prior to the disconnection (see section 4.3).

3.6 Disconnection of Bridged-Ring Systems

Networks composed of bridged rings are the most topologically complex carbogenic structures. In such systems there is a great difference in the degree of retrosynthetic simplification which results from disconnection of the various ring bonds. For these reasons effective general procedures for the identification of strategic bond disconnections are more crucial than for other skeletal types. An algorithm has been developed for the perception by computer of the most strategic disconnections for bridged networks.³⁵ The method is also adaptable for human use; a simple version of the procedure for the selection of individual bonds (as opposed to bond-pair disconnections) is outlined here.

The individual bonds of a bridged ring system which are eligible for inclusion in the set of strategic bond disconnections are those which meet the following criteria.

- 1. A strategic bond must be an exendo bond within a primary (i.e. non-peripheral, or non-perimeter) ring of 4-7 members and exo to a primary ring larger than 3-membered.
- 2. A disconnection is not strategic if it involves a bond common to two bridged primary rings and generates a new ring having more than 7 members. Thus the disconnections shown for **128** and **129** are allowed by rules 1 and 2, whereas those shown for **130** and **131** are not.



3. A strategic bond must be endo to (within) a ring of *maximum bridging*. Within a bridged network the ring of maximum bridging is usually that synthetically significant ring containing the greatest number of bridgehead atoms. For example the 5-membered ring in **131** is the ring of maximum bridging. Synthetically significant rings for this purpose is the set of all primary rings plus all secondary rings less than 7-membered. Bridgehead atoms are those at the end of the common path for two bridged primary rings.

- 4. If the disconnection of a bond found to be strategic by criteria 1-3 produces a new ring appendage bearing stereocenters, those centers should be removed if possible (by stereocontrolled transforms) before the disconnection is made.
- 5. Bonds within aromatic and heteroaromatic rings are not strategic.
- 6. Heterobonds involving **O**, **N** and **S** which span across or otherwise join fused, spiro or bridged rings are strategic for disconnection, whether or not in a ring of maximum bridging. This category includes bonds in cyclic functional groups such as ketal, lactone, etc.

Chart 16 shows some specific examples of strategic one-bond disconnections (bold lines) in bridged ring systems.³⁵ It will be seen that these favored disconnections tend to convert bridged systems to simple fused ring structures, to avoid the generation of large rings, to minimize the retrosynthetic formation of appendages, and to remove stereocenters.





Strategic bond-pair disconnections in bridged ring systems owe their existence to the operability of certain intramolecular cycloadditions such as [2+1] carbenoid or nitrenoid addition to C=C, [2+2] π - π cycloaddition, [3+2] dipolar- π cycloaddition, and [4+2] Diels-Alder cycloaddition. Bond-pair disconnections at 3- and 4-membered rings containing adjacent bridgeheads are strategic since they correspond to [2+1] and [2+2] product structures. Similarly 5-membered heterocyclic rings containing at least two bridgehead atoms (1,3-relationship) can be doubly disconnected at 1,3-bonds to bridgeheads. Finally, 6-membered rings containing 1,4-related bridgeheads. The disconnections shown in 132 - 134 illustrate such strategic bond-pair cleavage.



3.7 Disconnection of Spiro Systems

Carbocyclic spiro ring pairs generally are disconnected in two ways: (1) one-bond disconnection at an exendo bond (135, a or a'), or (2) bond-pair disconnection at an exendo bond and a cocyclic bond *beta* to it (136, aa' or aa''), (137, aa' or aa''). More complex networks consisting of spiro rings and also fused or bridged rings can be treated by a combination of the above guidelines and the procedures described in the foregoing sections for fused and bridged ring systems. For instance, the preferred disconnections of structure 138 are the one-bond cleavages of bond f or h and the bond-pair cleavage of bonds a and g or d and e.



3.8 Application of Rearrangement Transforms as a Topological Strategy

Another useful topological strategy is the modification of the topology of a TGT by rearrangement to achieve any of several goals. Examples of such goals are cases (1) and (2) which follow.

(1) Antithetic conversion of a TGT by molecular rearrangement into a symmetrical precursor with the possibility for disconnection into two identical molecules. This case can be illustrated by the application of the Wittig rearrangement transform which converts **139** to **140** or the pinacol rearrangement transform which changes spiro ketone **141** into diol **142**.



(2) A more common and general version of case (1) is the modification of a TGT by application of a rearrangement transform to give a precursor which is readily disconnected into two or more major, but not identical, fragments. Often such rearrangements modify ring size of a TGT ring for which few disconnective transforms are available to from a new ring of a size which can be disconnected relatively easily. Some examples are presented in Chart 17.

3.9 Symmetry and Strategic Disconnections

Structural symmetry, either in a target molecule or in a subunit derived from it by antithetic dissection, can usually be exploited to reduce the length or complexity of a synthesis.



JACS, 1964, 86, 1652.









JACS, 1979, 101, 2493.









JACS, **1980**, *102*, 3654.





Чео +

Cl₂C=C=O

TL, **1970**, 307.



 \implies

JACS, 1981, 103, 82.

Chart 17

For example, the symmetry of squalene (57), a synthesis of which was discussed in Section 2.7, can be used to advantage in two different ways. As indicated above in Section 3.3 on *acyclic strategic disconnections* (criterion 2), disconnection a which generates two identical fragments is clearly strategic since it leads to maximum convergence. However, double disconnections such as b and b' are also strategic since they produce three fragments which can be joined in a single



synthetic operation and take advantage of the identical character of the terminal subunits of squalene. The fact that Wittig disconnection of two isopropylidine groups produces a symmetrical C_{24} -dialdehyde adds further to the merit of retrosynthetic cleavage at *b* and *b'*.

A molecule which is not itself symmetrical may still be cleavable to identical precursors. Examples of such cases are carpanone $(123)^{34a}$ and usnic acid.^{34b}



The antibiotic rifamycin provides an example of a different and more common situation in which a target structure which has no overall symmetry has imbedded within it a C_2 -symmetrical or nearly symmetrical substructure that, in turn, can be converted retrosynthetically to either a C_2 -symmetrical precursor or a pair of precursors available from a common intermediate.³⁶



CHARTER FOUR

Stereochemical Strategies

4.1	Stereochemical Simplification—Transform Stereoselectivity	47
4.2	Stereochemical Complexity—Clearable Stereocenters	.51
4.3	Stereochemical Strategies—Polycyclic Systems5	54
4.4	Stereochemical Strategies—Acyclic Systems	56

4.1 Stereochemical Simplification—Transform Stereoselectivity

The direct goal of stereochemical strategies is the reduction of stereochemical complexity by the retrosynthetic elimination of the stereocenters in a target molecule. The greater the number and density of stereocenters in a TGT, the more influential such strategies will be. The selective removal of stereocenters depends on the availability of stereosimplifying transforms, the establishment of the required retrons (complete with defined stereocenter relationships), and the presence of a favorable spatial environment in the precursor generated by application of such a transform. The last factor, which is of crucial importance to stereoselectivity, mandates a bidirectional approach to stereosimplification which takes into account not only the TGT but also the retrosynthetic precursor, or reaction *substrate*. Thus both retrosynthetic and synthetic analyses are considered in the discussion which follows.

The creation of a stereocenter in the synthetic direction may be controlled sterically by one or more stereocenters in a *substrate*. Such control is especially common in structures which are conformationally rigid, foremost among which are cyclohexane derivatives. Because the preexisting stereocenters are linked to the reaction site by a rigid and relatively short path in such a case, a sufficiently strong steric bias can result so that one particular diastereomeric product is favored, even for a reaction which has no intrinsic stereospecificity. Generally reactions in which a minor reactant or reagent carries no stereochemical information (e.g. NaBH₄ or *n*-BuLi) will be stereoselective only if the substrate (major reactant) displays a strong spatial bias. In retrosynthetic terms the corresponding transforms operate stereoselectively only under spatial control by the substrate; their retrons need not contain stereochemical information. Two examples are provided in the retrosynthetic sequence $143 \Rightarrow 145$. The carbonyl reduction



References are located on pages 92-95. A glossary of terms appears on pages 96-98.

transform $143 \Rightarrow 144$ can be applied provided that a reagent is available (e.g. LiBHEt₃) which renders sufficient the spatial bias within 144 favoring approach to only one π -face of the keto group. Similarly, the α,β -enone reduction transform $144 \Rightarrow 145$ is valid for the reagent Li-NH₃ because of substrate spatial bias. Although the stereoselectivity of such processes depends fundamentally on mechanism and relative energetics of competing diastereogenic pathways, reaction mechanism *per se* does not induce stereoselectivity.

There are also reactions which show stereoselectivity primarily because of mechanism rather than spatial bias of substrate. For instance, the conversion of an olefin to a 1,2-diol by osmium tetroxide mechanistically is a cycloaddition process which is strictly suprafacial. The hydroxylation transform has elements of both substrate and mechanism control, as illustrated by the retrosynthetic conversion of **146** to **147**. The validity of the retrosynthetic removal of both



stereocenters depends on the intrinsic stereoselectivity of the transform (for the stereorelationship between the two centers) and also on the *Z*-olefinic structure and spatial bias of substrate 147. The *Z*-olefinic stereocenter of 147 can be removed by application of the Wittig olefination transform to generate 148 under substrate spatial control.

There is also a category of intramolecular reactions/transforms which involves total mechanistic stereocontrol with conformationally restricted structures, for example the halolactonization transform $149 \Rightarrow 150$ and the internal cycloaddition $151 \Rightarrow 152$. These transforms are relatively insensitive to steric effects and are powerfully stereosimplifying. In



general the more rigid a target structure is, the more feasible the selective removal of stereocenters will be if mechanism-controlled transforms are available.

The retrosynthetic elimination of olefinic stereocenters (*E* or *Z*) was illustrated above by the conversion $147 \Rightarrow 148$ under substrate spatial control. It is also possible to remove olefinic stereocenters under transform mechanism control. Examples of such processes are the retrosynthetic generation of acetylenes from olefins by transforms such as *trans*-hydroalumination (LiAlH₄), *cis*-

hydroboration (R_2BH), or *cis*-carbometallation (Me₃Al-Cp₂ZrCl₂ or R₂CuLi). In such cases of *cis* addition, stereoselectivity originates from a dominant cycloaddition mechanism.

Stereoelectronic control also plays a role in mechanistic stereoselectivity. One such case is the very fundamental S_N2 process which proceeds rigorously with inversion of configuration at carbon. Because of that intrinsic and predictable stereoselectivity, the C-C disconnective S_N2 displacement transform is very important even though it does not directly reduce the number of stereocenters, e.g. $153 \Rightarrow 154$.



Examples were given above of stereocontrol due to substrate bias of a steric nature. Substrate bias can also result from coordinative or chelate effects. Some instances of coordinative (or chelate) substrate bias are shown retrosynthetically in Chart 18.



Chart 18

Spatial and/or coordinative bias can be introduced into a reaction substrate by coupling it to an auxiliary or controller group, which may be achiral or chiral. The use of chiral controller groups is often used to generate enantioselectively the initial stereocenters in a multistep synthetic sequence leading to a stereochemically complex molecule. Some examples of the application of controller groups to achieve stereoselectivity are shown retrosynthetically in Chart 19.



Chart 19

There are a number of powerful synthetic reactions which join two trigonal carbons to from a CC single bond in a stereocontrolled way under proper reaction conditions. Included in this group are the aldol, Michael, Claisen rearrangement, ene and metalloallyl-carbonyl addition reactions. The corresponding transforms are powerfully stereosimplifying, especially when rendered enantioselective as well as diastereoselective by the use of chiral controller groups. Some examples are listed in Chart 20.

Enantioselective processes involving chiral catalysts or reagents can provide sufficient spatial bias and transition state organization to obviate the need for control by substrate stereochemistry. Since such reactions do not require substrate spatial control, the corresponding transforms are easier to apply antithetically. The stereochemical information in the retron is used to determine which of the enantiomeric catalysts or reagents are appropriate and the transform is finally evaluated for chemical feasibility. Of course, such transforms are powerful because of their predictability and effectiveness in removing stereocenters from a target.

In summary, modern synthetic methodology allows the stereoselective generation of one, two, or even more stereocenters in a single reaction with or without spatial control by the substrate. The application of transforms to retrosynthetic simplification of stereochemistry requires the selection of transforms on the basis of both structural and stereochemical information in the target and also validation of the corresponding synthetic processes by analysis for both chemical feasibility and stereoselectivity.

4.2 Stereochemical Complexity—Clearable Stereocenters

A practically infinite range of stereochemical situations can be found in carbogenic structures. This fact complicates both the definition of stereochemical complexity and the formulation of useful and general strategies for retrosynthetic simplification. In a rough way, stereocomplexity depends on the number of stereocenters present in a molecule and their spatial and topological locations relative to one another. For purposes of formulating retrosynthetic strategies, however, a number of other factors have to be taken into account. In stereosimplification, the elimination of stereocenters or stereorelationships between centers can be achieved by skeletal disconnection or simply by nondissective conversion of one or more stereocenters to non-stereocenters, for example $C(sp^3) \Rightarrow C(sp^2)$ or HC=CH (Z) \Rightarrow C=C. Since stereocontrol is of paramount importance for an effective synthetic plan, this element is crucial for selection of strategies or individual transforms, or for the evaluation of retrosynthetic steps. The power of synthetic planning depends on the ability to estimate levels of stereocontrol as well as the ability to predict whether an efficient chemical change can be realized in practice. If a stereocenter or stereorelationship can be selectively eliminated by a transform with stereocontrol, that center can be regarded or described as clearable, CL for short. Otherwise, that stereocenter or stereorelationship must be recognized as *non-clearable* (nCL). During retrosynthetic analysis, this distinction must be made constantly for the chiral subunits in a target structure. Whenever a stereocenter is removed retrosynthetically, its clearability must be confirmed. The use of the CL and nCL designations facilitates the discussion of retrosynthetic stereosimplifying strategies. The idea of clearability also sharpens the evaluation of stereocomplexity for purposes of retrosynthetic planning. Obviously, it is not just the absolute number of stereocenters in a structure which correlates with synthetic stereocomplexity, but the number which are not *directly or obviously clearable*.







JOC, 1987, 52, 316.





HCA, 1982, 65, 1637.





TL, 1985, 26, 3783, 3787.

Chart 20

Whether a stereocenter is clearable or non-clearable ultimately is a function of both the range of transforms available in the arsenal of synthesis (which fortunately has been increasing at a significant rate) and the structural factors in a target and its synthetic predecessor. The spatial and skeletal location of stereocenters relative to one another and the conformational flexibility of the intervening paths are two such factors. The detailed nature of the individual stereocenters is also closely connected to clearability. Individual stereocenters can be distinguished both with respect to atom and chiral type and with respect to attached substituents. For example, for tetrahedral carbon, the following variations of stereocenter type strongly affect clearability: (1) number of attached hydrogens (0 or 1); (2) type and number of functional group attachments; (3) topological status, i.e. cyclic or non-cyclic, and for the former the number of primary rings in which the stereocenter is held ; (4) number of attached stereocenters (0, 1, 2, 3, or 4); (5) chemical invertibility; (6) retrosynthetic convertibility to an sp² carbon of a core functional group such as C=C, C=O, or C=N; and (7) dissymmetry of the immediate spatial environment. The last factor relates to the question of whether substrate spatial bias is likely to provide stereocentrol for that particular center.

Some examples of directly clearable (CL) and non-clearable (nCL) stereocenters with respect to a particular transform follow.



Relationships between stereocenters vary between two extremes. On the one hand, stereocenters may interact strongly in a spatial sense if they are directly joined, proximate to one another, or part of a compact rigid-ring structure. On the other hand, two stereocenters which are remote from one another and/or flexibly connected may be so independent that one cannot be used to provide substrate spatial control for the other. Nonetheless, this latter type of stereorelationship may still be clearable if the target molecule can be disconnected to divide the two stereocenters between two precursors or if an appropriate enantioselective transform is available.

Another strategic variable enters if a target contains a chiral substructural unit which can be associated with an available chiral building block, of either natural or enantioselective synthetic origin. Obviously the presence of such subunits has a bearing on which stereocenters are strategic for clearing and which should be retained retrosynthetically. This factor can influence the selection of strategic bond disconnections or T-goals as well as the optimum timing of retrosynthetic stereocenter elimination.

When stereochemical complexity is embedded in topological complexity, such as in complex polycyclic structures, the stereochemical strategies which are most effective are those which are linked to both complexities. A decidedly different strategic approach is appropriate for topologically simpler systems.

4.3 Stereochemical Strategies—Polycyclic Systems

Stereosimplifying strategies which are appropriate to polycyclic systems deal with carbon stereocenters in different ways depending on both stereocenter type and the environment of the stereocenter in the target molecule. In is advantageous to start the discussion with stereocenters which are embedded in the ring system. In general these are either tertiary (3°) or quaternary (4°) and they may be in one ring or shared by two or three primary rings. They may carry functional groups, appendages, or hydrogen, and they may be linked to other stereocenters.

1. Stereocenters in a single ring

In polycyclic systems, one or more rings usually can be identified for retrosynthetic preservation if they qualify, for various reasons, as possible monocyclic precursors of the target. In general these *preserve rings* are not highly functionalized, and most commonly they are 5- or 6-membered. One or two stereocenters in such a ring generally qualify as "preserve" stereocenters and should not be removed retrosynthetically. Other reasons for eligibility in the preserve category for stereocenters are the following: (1) the ring or subunit within the ring matches with an available chiral starting material; (2) the ring contains one or two stereocenters which may be established by enantio-controlled processes; and (3) the ring contains one or two stereocenters bearing appendages which can cause spatial bias to control diastereoselectivity in subsequent synthetic steps leading to new stereocenters. Some examples of stereocenters which are eligible for preserve status are the starred atoms of targets **107** and **155**.



At the opposite end of the topological spectrum are stereocenters in terminal rings that are eligible for disconnection. Stereocenters in such rings which are elements of a retron or partial retron for a ring disconnective transform should be cleared preferentially by application of that transform. Examples **156**, **157** and **158** illustrate such stereocenters (starred).



Stereocenters in a ring which can be severed by a disconnective transform, but which are not part of the retron, can be eliminated prior to disconnection if they are clearable. Removal of such stereocenters may convert a non-strategic bond into a strategic one. Stereocenters should also be cleared if that sets up the retron for a disconnective transform. Such strategic stereocenter eliminations commonly involve transforms which remove a 3° or 4° stereocenter to generate C=C (endo- or exocyclic), C=O or C=N. Elimination of two clearable vicinal stereocenters to generate C=C retrosynthetically is strategically indicated whether or not that leads to a disconnectable retron.

The following types of stereocenters are also strategic for removal, if clearable: (1) in only one ring and at an exendo strategic bond; (2) bearing a complex or functionalized appendage; (3) bearing a pair of FG's; and (4) bearing a FG or appendage in a theromodynamically less stable orientation (e.g. axial on a 6-membered ring with a *cis*-axial substituent). This list is not all inclusive but can be expanded in a general way *by extension to any clearable stereocenter which obstructs the application of a simplifying transform*.

2. Stereocenters common to two or more rings

Such stereocenters are commonly eliminated coincidentally with ring disconnection. In the case of fused rings with one or two hetero exendo bonds, clearance of a fusion stereocenter is strategic. Retrosynthetic clearance of two adjacent fusion stereocenters with concomitant formation of an olefinic linkage is also strategic and is often possible with heteroatom substituents. Elimination of stereocenters within two rings is also strategic if it results in a retron for a simplifying transform.

4.4 Stereochemical Strategies—Acyclic Systems

Acyclic chains, or their heterocyclic equivalents, which contain numerous stereocenters present a challenge both to synthetic methodology and to synthetic planning. Commonly, substrate steric bias is insufficient to control stereochemistry of many of the available methods for skeletal assembly. As a result, in may not be possible to assess with confidence the clearable or non-clearable status of individual stereocenters. Reliance on intrinsically diastereo- and enantioselective transforms must be heavy. As described in Section 4.1 the stereoselectivity of such transforms rests on the synthetic use of chiral controller groups and reagents as well as on mechanism- or coordination-based stereoselectivity. Alternatively, the identification of a set of nCL stereocenters with a potential chiral starting material may provide another approach to stereosimplification. Some of the most useful general guides for the reduction of stereochemical complexity in acyclic systems are listed below.

- 1. Reduce stereochemical complexity and molecular size concurrently by applying diastereoselective or enantioselective transforms which are also disconnective.
- 2. Apply stereoselective transforms to clear stereocenters by removal or interchange of functional groups with the establishment of the retron for a disconnective transform, especially with retrosynthetic generation of the core groups C=C, C=O or C=N.
- 3. Apply stereoselective, FG-transposing transforms which convert a 1,4- or other 1,n-stereorelationship into a 1,2-stereorelationship and allow the operation of disconnective transforms.
- 4. Apply disconnective transforms which do not alter stereocenters but which separate stereocenters by molecular cleavage.
- 5. Identify segments of nCL stereocenters which in some degree map onto available chiral predecessors in order to generate a chiral S-goal.
- 6. Identify segments containing nCL stereocenters which can be dissected to give precursors of C₂-symmetry.³⁶
- 7. Apply stereoselective transforms to reduce the number of reactive functional groups, especially those of sufficient reactivity to cause interference with stereocontrolled C-C disconnective transforms.
- 8. Use connective transforms to convert an achiral chain segment of nCL centers into a conformationally fixed ring containing CL stereocenters (Section 5.7).

The following sequences of transforms can be derived with the help of strategic guides 1-8 listed above.





CHAPTER FIVE

Functional Group-Based and Other Strategies

5.2Functional Group-Keyed Skeletal Disconnections	5.1	Functional Groups as Elements of Complexity and Strategy	59
 5.3 Disconnection Using Tactical Sets of Functional Group-Keyed Transforms	5.2	Functional Group-Keyed Skeletal Disconnections	60
 5.4 Strategic Use of Functional Group Equivalents	5.3	Disconnection Using Tactical Sets of Functional Group-Keyed Transforms	62
 5.5 Acyclic Core Group Equivalents of Cyclic Functional Groups	5.4	Strategic Use of Functional Group Equivalents	64
 5.6 Functional Group-Keyed Removal of Functionally and Stereocenters	5.5	Acyclic Core Group Equivalents of Cyclic Functional Groups	67
 5.7 Functional Groups and Appendages as Keys for Connective Transforms	5.6	Functional Group-Keyed Removal of Functionally and Stereocenters	68
 5.8 Functional Group-Keyed Appendage Disconnection	5.7	Functional Groups and Appendages as Keys for Connective Transforms	71
5.9 Strategies External to the Target Structure	5.8	Functional Group-Keyed Appendage Disconnection	75
5.10 Optimization of a Synthetic Sequence	5.9	Strategies External to the Target Structure	76
	5.10	Optimization of a Synthetic Sequence	78

5.1 Functional Groups as Elements of Complexity and Strategy

The concept of functional groups allows the organization of vast amounts of information on chemical reactions, reactivity, and mechanisms, and provides a valuable framework for understanding in the chemical sciences.³⁷ Functional groups, those frequently-occurring collections of atoms that give rise to characteristic chemical behavior, are also very important to retrosynthetic analysis. They are the source of one from of molecular complexity and a basis for strategies dealing with that complexity. Since functional groups are essential elements in many retrons,³⁸ they are crucial to transform as well as strategy selection.

A small number of the most common functional groups occupy a dominant position with regard to antithetic analysis and to synthesis itself. For instance, C=C (olefinic), C=O (ketone or aldehyde), C=C, C-OH, carboxyl, amino, nitro, and cyano groups are absolutely central in synthesis because of the number and importance of the interconversions which they allow. There are a large number of less versatile functional groups, for example, N=N (azo), S-S (disulfide), and phosphine which are crucial to synthesis mainly when they occur as components of a target structure. Other of the less central or "peripheral" groups are common along synthetic paths to target structures which lack them because they are associated with useful reagents or provide activation or control in chemical processes. Examples of such groups are halide, selenoxide, phosphonium, sulfone, trimethylsilyl, and borane. Many peripheral functional groups are concatenations of the more fundamental groups, for instance enamine, 1,2-diol, N-nitrosourea, β -hydroxy- α , β -enone, and guanidine. Another aspect of the system of functional groups is the References are located on pages 92-95. A glossary of terms appears on pages 96-98.

existence of variants or subclasses for many individual functional group types. ³⁹ For instance, in the case of the hydroxyl group, several subclasses can be distinguished, including the following: primary, secondary, tertiary OH, or concatenated OH (phenolic, enolic, carboxylic, hydroperoxidic), or H-bonded OH.

A useful extension of the functional group system is the inclusion of compositionally disparate groups into super-families which display qualitatively similar electronic behavior, as exemplified by the superset of all electron withdrawing groups, which includes carbonyl, cyano, sulfonyl, and nitro, or the analogous set of all electron donating groups with unshared electron pairs (alkoxy, amino, etc.). Further broadening of the functional group framework produces other useful supersets, for instance, the set of all FG's which can lead to carbocations by (1) heterolysis, (2) protonation or Lewis acid coordination, and (3) oxidative electron transfer. Similar supersets can be constructed for the generation of other types of reactive intermediates, including carbon radicals or carbon anions. This last type of superset can be expanded logically to include non-traditional FG components, such as C-H groups which can be deprotonated either because of anion stabilization or coordinative assistance to deprotonation (as for *o*-methoxyphenyl). Finally, even $6-\pi$ aromatic ring systems can be classed as polycentric FG's with appropriate subclasses such as pyridine, furan, etc.

Many retron subunits contain only a single functional group (1-Gp), while others consist of a pair of functional groups separated by a specific path (2-Gp), or a collection of several functional groups (n-Gp).³⁸ Functional groups, therefore, are important in the process of transform selection. The systematic application of FG-keyed disconnections is one of the most elementary strategies in retrosynthetic analysis, and is especially useful when employed concurrently with topological or stereochemical strategies. Transforms may be classed according to the number of FG's in their retrons, for example as 1-Gp or 2-Gp transforms.

Functional groups contribute to synthetic complexity for a number of reasons. Clearly, as the total number of FG's in a target increases so does structural complexity. Synthetic complexity also mounts rapidly because problems arising from reaction selectivity or functional-group interference can become formidable. The selective modification of only one of several chemically similar functional groups in a molecule can be especially difficult. Functional group-based strategies, therefore, have to deal not only with methods for the systematic reduction of the number of functional groups but also with the removal of interfering functionality and the avoidance of selectivity problems during the retrosynthetic generation of precursors. These and similar considerations underscore the strategic importance of functional groups. Several useful functional group-based strategies follow.

5.2 Functional Group-Keyed Skeletal Disconnections

Two of the most frequently used transform types for skeletal simplification are the 1-Gp and 2-Gp disconnective transforms. Disconnections keyed by 1-Gp transforms are highly strategic if they effect any of the following changes: (1) break a strategic bond in a ring, appendage or chain; (2) remove a stereocenter under mechanistic or substrate stereocontrol; (3) establish a retron for a disconnective or simplifying transform; (4) generate a new strategic bond disconnection mode.

The category of 2-Gp-keyed transforms which disconnect C-C bonds is among the most important of all transform types. These transforms, especially in their stereoselective versions, are

workhorses of retrosynthetic planning as their names alone attest: aldol, Michael, Claisen, Dieckmann, Claisen or oxy-Cope rearrangement, Mannich, Friedel-Crafts acylation, etc. They are sufficiently useful to justify a strategy in which each pair of FG's which are connected by a path containing strategic bond(s) or stereocenter(s) is examined to find or generate the retron for a 2-Gp disconnective transform.^{35,38} (For a molecule containing *n* FG's there are *n* (*n* - 1)/2 possible FG pairs.) If the target subunit being examined contains a partial retron for the 2-Gp disconnection, other FG-keyed transforms such as functional group interchange (FGI) or functional group addition (FGA) may be necessary to generate the required retron.

A simple example of this use of 2-Gp disconnections is shown for 159. In this illustration



the initial disconnection is guided by a topological (strategic disconnection) strategy and the application of the aldol transform is readily found by a part match to the aldol retron, which can be converted to a full match by the carbonyl reduction transform (stereoselective version with NaBH(OAc)₃ as reagent^{40,41}).

With strategic bond guidance, it is easy to find 2-Gp transform disconnections even if neither FG of an effective retron is present. In the case of the bridged aldehyde **160**, recognition of the strategic bond shown (in bold face) keys FGI processes in both directions from the bond, which successfully establish the aldol retron leading to molecular disconnection by a sequence of aldol and Michael transforms, to generate a simple chiral precursor.³¹



Not infrequently, when multiple FGI transforms must be used to establish the retron for a disconnective transform, as in the illustration shown just above, there may be alternative orderings of the FGI steps. Although the optimum ordering generally must be determined for each individual

situation, it generally is dictated by considerations of topology, stereochemistry, and possible interfering functionally (see Section 5.10). Even when two FG-keyed disconnections can be applied directly to a TGT, both possible orderings may require consideration. For instance the tetracyclic lactam **161** can be disconnected to a tricyclic precursor by application of Michael and amide condensation transforms, in either order. In this instance stereochemical and positional factors favor application of the Michael transform before amide formation transform.⁴²



5.3 Disconnection Using Tactical Sets of Functional Group-Keyed Transforms

Retrosynthetic analysis can often be enhanced by strategies build around tactical combinations of FG-keyed transforms which together produce molecular simplification in a coordinated (but subtle) way. The concept of tactical combinations of transforms and a few examples of such combinations have been described in Section 2.10. The use of FG-keyed tactical combinations may be illustrated by a selection of specific applications.

Target **162** cannot be directly simplified. However, it contains the full retron for the FG-keyed tactical combination which converts it to precursor **163** and thence to simple molecules.⁴³ Obviously, this approach requires that information on such tactical combinations be available in a form which facilitates its use.



Target 164 illustrates a somewhat more complex situation, but one which can be analyzed readily if the appropriate powerful tactical combination can be identified. The first step is recognition of the fact that the oxy-Cope transform can be very effective for the simplification of 6/5- or 6/6-fused ring systems in tactical combination. The required retron for this tactical combination is a cyclohexanone to which a ring is *cis*-fused at carbons 4 and 5, with an offexendo double bond attached to carbon 4 of the cyclohexanone unit, as shown in 166. It is clear that 164 is a good candidate for the application of the oxy-Cope transform since it contains all the elements of the retron except for the C=C subunit. This is easily established (164 \Rightarrow 165). Subsequent application of the oxy-Cope transform and the organometallic carbonyl addition transform generate simple synthetic precursors as shown.⁴⁴ This example shows the importance of knowing how to use simultaneously FG, ring-pair and stereochemical keys to identify tactical combinations of simplifying transforms.
The retrosynthetic simplification of **164** which has just been outlined was initiated by the application of a [3,3] signatropic rearrangement transform. Other tactical combinations involve the use of such rearrangement transforms to link a pair of disconnective transforms.



Disconnection which generate a biallyl subunit (167) or heteroatom equivalent allow the [3,3] signatropic rearrangement transform to be applied. If that rearrangement produces the retron for a simplifying transform, a successful strategic approach may result. Target 168 provides just such a case.⁴⁵ The Mannich transform can be directly applied in a mechanistic way to generate intermediate 169 and precursor molecule 170 plus formaldehyde. However, it will be noted that intermediate 169 contains a full retron for the aza-Cope rearrangement transform, application of which leads to 171. The further disconnection of 171 is easily achieved, for example by either of the pathways shown. It is important to note that the keying for this particular tactical



combination can stem from mechanistic transform application involving reaction intermediate (169) which contains a crucial retron link not found in the stable Mannich precursor 170. This example is instructive since it demonstrates that important benefits can be derived by the application of transforms in a mechanistic way and the concurrent examination of intermediates for the presence of retrons for

key transforms. On the other hand, the retrosynthetic pathways shown for **168** via **169** and **171** may be also generated simply by recognizing that **168** contains the retron **172** which keys the tactical combination of the Mannich, [3,3] sigmatropic rearrangement,



and C-C or C-N disconnective transforms. There is also an overlap between the use of FG-keyed tactical combinations and T-goal strategies based on initial keying by ring or ring-pair units which are partial retrons for transforms that disconnect rings. The retrosynthetic simplification of the desoxy analogs of **164** and **172**, for instance, could be guided by a T-goal search based only on keying by the rings as partial retrons without recourse to the functional groups contained in the full retrons. The same is true for many important simplifying tactical combinations of transforms which are also keyed by retrons containing a ring or ring-pair as well as FG(s). The use of tactical combinations of transforms as T-goals for strategic guidance has been discussed in Section 2.10 on transform-based strategies.

5.4 Strategic Use of Functional Group Equivalents

The possibilities for assembling carbogenic structures have sharply increased in recent years with the advent of various synthetic strategies for generating the equivalents of carbon electrophiles and nucleophiles which are unavailable in structures containing simple core functional groups such as carbonyl, amino, or hydroxyl. For example, acyl anions (RCO⁻), which for various reasons are not readily available, can be utilized in synthesis in modified or equivalent forms. Several acyl anion synthetic equivalents have become standard reagents, for instance the reagents **173 a-e**,⁴⁶ which react with carbon electrophiles to afford products that can be converted



to carbonyl compounds. Other useful reagents function as equivalents of β -acylcarbanions (RCOCH₂CH₂⁻), α -acylcarbocations (RCOCH₂⁺), α -aminocarbanions (H₂NCH₂⁻), and α -alkoxycarbanions (ROCH₂⁻). The impact of such methodology on retrosynthetic analysis is to expand the number of valid disconnections through the replacement of a core functional group such as carbonyl by an equivalent which allows a bond disconnection not otherwise attainable. In a retrosynthetic sense, if a disconnection is identified as strategic but is not permitted by the particular core functional group present, the replacement of that group by an equivalent which allows or *actuates* (Section 1.6) bond cleavage becomes a subgoal objective. (The term *actuate* is a convenient antithetic equivalent of *activate* in the synthetic direction). The following are useful FG equivalents of the keto group: R₂CO \equiv R₂CHNO₂, R₂CH(S=O)R', R₂C(SR')₂, R₂CHNH₂, R₂C=NOH, R₂C(OH)COOH.

As a simple example consider target **174** and the specific objective of disconnecting the bond joining the ring and the acetylenic appendage. Heterolytic antithetic dissection of that bond produces the fragments (synthons) pictured, of which **175** and **176** are unavailable as synthetic reagents. To achieve disconnection *a* the 1-butynyl unit must be converted into a retrosynthetic precursor that can be cleaved to an available electrophile which serves as an equivalent of **175**. One possibility is shown by the sequence $174 \Rightarrow 177 \Rightarrow 178$.⁴⁷ Bond cleavage according to alternative *b* necessitates the use of a practical equivalent of the keto carbocation **176**. Such a pathway via **179** and **180** is outlined for the case of α -bromo oxime **181** as the carbocation equivalent.⁴⁸ It is usually possible to devise valid sequences which utilize functional group



equivalents by a bidirectional procedure that includes the following elements, once the specific bond disconnection has been defined: (1) replacement of the *obstructing* FG by an equivalent from which it can easily be made (usually in one or two steps); (2) analysis of the precursors so generated to determine whether they can be disconnected to known or preparable reagents; and (3) use of the knowledge of known or potential equivalents of the unavailable synthon that results from heterolytic disconnection of the chosen strategic bond to guide the selection of an equivalent FG, or to test the validity of the bond-forming process in the synthetic direction. The recognition of the need for valid synthetic equivalents stems from the identification of an obstacle to a particular synthetic disconnection, the use of mechanistic reasoning, and the perception or gathering of relevant chemical information. A sampling of some synthetic equivalents which are useful for the elimination of obstacles to crucial bond disconnection is presented in Chart 21.









JACS, 1987, 109, 918.



JACS, 1981, 103, 6686.



5.5 Acyclic Core Group Equivalents of Cyclic Functional Groups

In preceding sections on the use of topological strategies for the simplification of polycyclic networks, it was mentioned that various cyclic functional groups are so readily formed from acyclic precursors that they are essentially equivalent to the acyclic structures. The retrosynthetic cleavage of such easily formed cyclic functional groups as ketal, hemiketal, acetal, hemiacetal, lactone, lactam, imine, ether, and thioether can lead to highly effective simplification whenever it generates core functionality (especially carbonyl, C=C, or hydroxyl) which keys disconnective transforms or powerful tactical combinations. A simple but typical example of the use of this FG-based strategy is provided by target **182**, a dilactone whose acyclic equivalent **183**, is readily transformed into simple precursors as shown.^{42,49}



A second example of this strategy is the retrosynthetic simplification of **184** via the equivalent **185** by subsequent application of the tactical combination of retroaldol and [2 + 2] photocycloaddition transforms.⁵⁰ Various targets which are structurally related to **184** have



also been synthesized by interesting alternative routes based on concurrent heteroring and C-C disconnection. For instance nepatalactone (186) can be simplified via intermediates 187 and 188 to 189 and 190 using, for example, the enamine- α , β -enal cycloaddition transform as a strategic bond-pair disconnection.⁵¹⁻⁵⁴



5.6 Functional Group-Keyed Removal of Functionality and Stereocenters

The simplification of stereochemical and functional group-based complexity is commonly possible using transforms which are keyed by functional groups. Antithetic removal of functional groups often provides the additional benefit of diminishing problems of functional group interference or selectivity and, for this reason, can be crucial to the valid application of simplifying transforms. Such functional group removal is often coincident with the removal of stereocenters. The most common type of functional group removal involves adjacent functional groups and is keyed by a FG pair. The 2-Gp transforms shown in Chart 22 are typical of many in this category, which may also involve stereocenter (at C*) removal.

Retrosynthetic functional group removal (often with concomitant stereocenter removal) in structures containing two non-adjacent but spatially proximate FG's may be valid using intramolecular functionalization transforms. Whenever such a retrosynthetic step is possible, it may lead to the derivation of simple synthetic routes. This area of synthetic methodology, which is still underdeveloped, is exemplified by the transforms outlined in Chart 23. Even more underdeveloped is the methodology of intermolecular selective functionalization of carbogens at sites remote from or not activated by other functionality. It is in this area where enzymic reactions such as cytochrome P-450-mediated hydroxylation at specific unactivated sites give enzymic biosynthesis a substantial advantage over chemical synthesis, at least at present.



Chart 22



X = CI ⇒X = H

JACS , **1959**, *81*, 5209. Experientia, **1960**, *16*, 169.



R = NO R⇒ H

JACS, **1960**, *82*, 2641. JACS, **1961**, *83*, 4083. Adv. Photochem, **1964**, *2*, 263.



X = H

JACS, 1987, 109, 3799.





Synth, 1971, 501.





JCS, CC, 1985, 126.

O NH



JCS, CC, **1967**, 563. JCS, CC, **1976**, 668.





Me

JACS, **1958**, *80*, 6686. JOC, **1965**, *30*, 3216.

Chart 23

5.7 Functional Groups and Appendages as Keys for Connective Transforms

The formation of carbon-carbon bonds is an important operation in synthesis, and so it may appear paradoxical at first that the cleavage of carbon-carbon bonds is also an indispensable element in synthetic planning. There are many different reactions for the fission of carbon-carbon bonds, the most useful being those which cleave endocyclic single or double bonds. A small sampling of such processes is collected in Chart 24 (for C-C) and Chart 25 (for C=C). Inspection of these reactions reveals that the synthetically interesting consequences of ring cleavage include the following: (1) generation of a pair of functional groups from one FG; (2) elevation of FG reactivity levels; (3) conversion of a ring to one or two appendages on another ring in a stereochemically unambiguous way; (4) generation of a larger ring from a pair of smaller ones; (5) creation of olefinic stereocenters stereoselectively; and (6) conversion of stereocenters on rigid rings to stereocenters on flexible rings or chains.

In the retrosynthetic direction, the transforms corresponding to these reactions are *connective*. Although the application of such connective transforms creates an additional ring, this structural complication may be more than balances by the reduction in functional group-based or stereochemical complexity. As applied to targets possessing relatively inaccessible medium or large rings, these connective transforms can result in fused or bridged rings of readily available size or type.

The application of simplifying connective transforms is often suggested by a pair of structural features, such as two ring appendages or a ring with its appendage, suitably functionalized for connection to form a *synthetically accessible* ring. Other keying units include medium or large rings, or olefinic stereocenters. The retrosynthetic application of connective transforms is illustrated by three examples which follow.

The γ -appendage of 2-cyclohexenone **191** cannot be directly disconnected by an alkylation transform. (γ -Extended enolates derived from 2-cyclohexenones undergo alkylation α - rather than γ - to the carbonyl group). However, **191** can be converted to **192** by application of the retro-Michael transform. The synthesis of **192** from methoxybenzene by way of the Birch reduction product **193** is straightforward.⁵⁵ Another synthesis of **191** (free acid) is outlined in



Chart 14 which presents a number of powerfully simplifying tactical combinations of transforms as T-goals for strategic guidance. Connective transforms which from 3- and 4-membered rings are frequent components of such tactical combinations. There are many connective transforms for the generation of 3- and 4-membered rings, a consequence of the rich collection of chemical reactions now known for the cleavage of strained 3- and 4-membered rings via radical, anionic or cationic intermediates. Such retrosynthetic connections can also be deduced by use of the mechanistic mode of transform application. However they are arrived at, connective transforms provide a powerful and effective approach to FG-keyed appendage removal, often with stereocontrol.



JACS, 1963, 85, 4033.

Chart 24

The most important connective transforms in retrosynthetic analysis are the family of C=C cleavage transforms, including one-step (e.g. ozonolytic) or two-step (e.g. OsO_4 followed by $Pb(OAc)_4$) (Chart 25). There are many elegant syntheses of challenging molecules which depend on such processes. Two examples will provide an idea of the underlying retrosynthetic approach.

The *cis*-fused lactone **194** is equivalent to hydroxy acid **195** which can be cyclized by a C=C oxidative cleavage transform to afford enol ether **196** after functional group interchange (CH₂OH \Rightarrow CHO). Direct disconnection of the remaining ring appendage under stereocontrol is then possible by use of the organocopper— α , β -enone conjugate addition transform.^{56,57} Although it is also possible in principle to arrive at the same starting materials by initial application of the Baeyer-Villiger transform to **194** (forming **197**), the position selectivity of the Baeyer-Villiger process is problematic.



Aldehyde **198** served as a key intermediate in a synthesis of the alkaloid ajmaline. The Mannich aminomethylation transform triggers disconnection of two bonds in **198** to form dialdehyde **199**, which by connective transform application can be converted to cyclopentene **200**.^{58,59} The reduction in functional group reactivity and in structural complexity are both apparent by comparison of **198** and **200**.







A pair of appendages which are in spatial proximity suggests the application of connective transforms, even if such appendages are not functionalized. Typical of retrosynthetic connections of this type are those shown for targets 210^{60} and 202^{61} .



Algorithms for machine-generated syntheses by application of connective transforms to target structures containing appendages, medium-sized rings, etc. have been described.⁶²

5.8 Functional Group-Keyed Appendage Disconnection

Appendages attached to rings are a source of structural complexity in a large number of interesting target structures. Direct disconnection of the bond which attaches an appendage to a ring is frequently the most effective way of removing that appendage, and often the transform for such cleavage is keyed by nearby functionality. The combination of appendage and functional group defines the retrons for such appendage disconnective transforms. Examples of such appendage disconnections are given below for targets **203**, **204**, and **205**.⁶³



Disconnections within an appendage are generally advantageous only when they are directly applicable and also bring other benefits, for example paving the way for the application of simplifying transforms or establishing useful functionality near a ring.

5.9 Strategies External to the Target Structure

Useful strategies for the synthesis of a particular target molecule may result from idiosyncratic or external circumstances which do not apply generally to all synthetic problems. For example, the synthesis of an unstable or sensitive molecule requires planning precautions to ensure that the synthetic steps are not inconsistent with the sensitivity of the reaction products. The impact on synthetic design of such requirements can be considerable especially if the sensitivity or reactivity of the target is incompletely or only roughly known. For instance, the first synthesis of prostaglandin E, (**206**), which was carried out without quantitative knowledge of the sensitivity of the β -hydroxycyclopentanone subunit to acidic or basic conditions, was designed to generate that subunit in the mildest possible way (pH 5 at 0° in water) from imine **207** and amine **208**. That constraint, in turn, sharply restricted the type of synthetic plan which could be used.⁶⁴ Subsequently, with a sufficient supply of synthetic prostaglandins, the



chemistry of these substances was explored in more detail with the result that other and more effective synthetic routes could be devised.^{64e} The strategy for one of these drew further on the special requirements of the problem, specifically the desirability of synthesizing all members of the large family of prostaglandins (e.g. **209** and **210**) from a common synthetic intermediate, lactone **211**.^{64e}



The last-mentioned property of a synthetic process, i.e. versatility, is frequently an important consideration in research on optimally effective therapeutic agents in which the synthesis of a large series of structural analogs from a single intermediate is desirable. This aspect of the problem-solving environment can play a decisive role in synthetic design.

Another external consideration which may strongly influence retrosynthetic analysis is connected with the available body of knowledge on chemical transformations of target structure. In general the more of such information which is available, the easier the task of synthesis will be, especially if the last stages of a synthesis can be tested with derivatives of the target structure. This option exists for readily available naturally occurring substances, but clearly not for rare or non-existent species. The total synthesis of ryanodine (212) was facilitated by the availability of a transformation product, anhydroryanodol (213, produced by treatment of ryanodol with acid) and the demonstration that epoxidation of anhydroryanodol (213) produces 214 which upon treatment with lithium in liquid ammonia forms ryanodol.⁶⁵ In summary, knowledge of the chemistry of a target molecule generally simplifies the discovery of a workable synthetic route.



Ryanodine (212)

The recognition of substructural units within a TGT which represent obstacles to synthesis often provides major strategic input. Certain other strategies result from the requirements of a particular problem with regard to economic, logistical, or legal restrictions on intermediates or starting materials. A TGT which resists retrosynthetic simplification may require that new methodology be developed for a synthesis. Such a program of research can lead to the invention of new chemical processes.

One important human problem-solving strategy is the application of "imagination" or "intelligent use of a chain of hypotheses" to guide the search for an effective line of retrosynthetic analysis. This inductive problem-solving dimension has been discussed previously.66,67

"The synthetic chemist is more than a logician and strategist; he is an explorer strongly influenced to speculate, imagine, and even to create. These added elements provide the touch of artistry which can hardly be included in a cataloguing of the basic principles of synthesis, but they are very real and extremely important."

"The proposition can be advanced that many of the most distinguished synthetic studies have entailed a balance between two different research philosophies, one embodying the ideal of a deductive analysis based on known methodology and current theory, and the other emphasizing innovation and even speculation. The appeal of a problem in synthesis and its attractiveness can be expected to reach a level out of all proportion to practical considerations whenever it presents a clear challenge to the creativity, originality, and imagination of the expert in synthesis."^{66,67}

It is not surprising that multistep synthesis of challenging and complex target molecules is an engine for the discovery of new synthetic principles and novel methodology which may have very broad application. Just as each component of structural complexity can signal a strategy for synthesis, each obstacle to the realization of a chemical synthesis presents an opportunity for scientific discovery. **5.10** Optimization of a Synthetic Sequence

The principles and strategies of retrosynthetic analysis facilitate the discovery of possible synthetic pathways to a complex target structure. Exhaustive and systematic analysis over a period of time generally reveals a surprisingly large number and diversity of such candidate routes. Such extensive analysis, which is a prerequisite in modern synthetic planning, leads to an important phase of synthesis which may be described as the evaluation of alternative synthetic pathways to assess relative merit. The first step in this evaluation is the critical analysis of each possible synthetic pathway in the synthetic direction in detail in order to estimate the potential success and efficiency of each step. It is then necessary to derive for each pathway an optimum ordering of the individual synthetic steps since the best ordering cannot be ascertained (and is certainly not guaranteed) during initial generation of a retrosynthetic sequence, and is only possible after the derivation of a complete pathway. Alternative orderings of the same steps usually differ in merit because the efficiency of individual reactions, the need for protective groups or activative groups, stereoselectivity, and interference by reactive functionality all vary with the precise structure of a reaction substrate. In general an ordering which promises better overall yields, fewer control steps (protective or activative), more practical reagent requirements, and higher certainty of successful execution, is much to be preferred.

The situation with regard to protective groups has been discussed previously.^{39,68}

"The deactivation or masking of functional groups is a very important part of synthetic methodology and practice. It may involve the use of an externally derived protective group or take advantage of a connection to another unit within the molecule. The use of these "control operations" and others (e.g., activation of functional groups or the introduction of directing groups) often contributes crucially to the experimental realization of a synthetic plan. Generally, the larger the number of functional groups in the molecule to be synthesized, the more likely will be the need for and the greater the importance of functional group protection. This area of organic synthesis is characterized less by the availability of a small number of ideal protective groups than by the alternative of a large arsenal of protective groups each with a definitely restricted range of applicability. A protective group must convert some functional group to a from which will not cause interference with reactions aimed at modifying other units in the molecule. Further, there is a reciprocal requirement that the various units in the molecule not interfere with the attachment or removal of a protective group."³⁹

In an ideal chemical synthesis, functionality created in a particular step never interferes with succeeding steps. In practice, it is often impossible to carry out one or more of the succeeding steps directly because of incompatibility between existing functional groups and the reagents required for these succeeding transformations. Occasionally, reordering the steps in the synthesis and/or changing the reagents will remove such problems of incompatibility, but often the chemist must resort to protection and subsequent deprotection of the interfering functionality.

Some of the most elegant examples of functional group protection are those in which a group can be masked by reaction with another functional group in the molecule. However, this so-called "internal protection" process is less common than "external protection," in which the protective group is derived from the protecting reagent rather than from the reactant itself. The methodology of external protection has advanced considerably in recent years, and very useful compilations of protective groups for a variety of functional group types exist.⁶⁹

"The process of selecting a protective group involves a number of discrete steps. First, the proposed scheme is summarized, with reactants, reaction conditions, and products delineated for each synthetic step. Next, the relative reactivities of the functional groups in each reactant and product are evaluated, and potentially interfering groups are identified. For each such interfering group, a number of possible protective groups are considered. Each candidate protective group is attached hypothetically, and its reactivity toward the reaction conditions for successive steps is evaluated. If the proposed protective group is not stable toward all these reaction conditions, it is rejected.

"A number of other factors must also be taken into consideration. Candidate protective groups must stand up not only to reaction conditions for the succeeding steps in the synthesis but also to the conditions for addition and removal of other protective groups. In addition, the reactivity of each candidate protective group as a reagent itself must be considered, not only toward unprotected functionality but also toward other protective groups present at each step. The optimum stage for addition and removal of each protective group must be chosen, with the possibility that a single protective group may, if carried through several steps, serve to protect a functional group in two or more steps in which that functional group is expected to be interfering. Often the initially chosen set of protective groups for a synthesis will be changed to allow for simultaneous protection of more than one functional group or for simultaneous removal of more than one protective group. Finally, it may be possible to minimize the number of protective groups or to permit the use of certain desirable protective groups by reordering the steps in the original synthetic scheme."⁶⁸

It is a common experience in synthetic chemistry that a truly optimal ordering of a synthetic route may not be possible in the planning stage, but may have to determined experimentally. The precise information necessary for the complete and unambiguous evaluation of each step in a possible synthesis is hardly ever available. Nonetheless it is clearly wise to try to optimize a synthetic plan on the basis of available information before the experimental approach begins. Such an effort may suggest certain preliminary or "model" experiments that can be helpful in the choice or refinement of a synthetic plan. It is also obviously desirable to devise and consider alternate on bypass paths for each problematic step of a synthetic sequence.

CHAPTER SIX

Concurrent Use of Several Strategies

6.1	Multistrategic Retrosynthetic Analysis of Longifolene (215)	81
6.2	Multistrategic Retrosynthetic Analysis of Porantherine (222)	83
6.3	Multistrategic Retrosynthetic Analysis of Perhydrohistrionicotoxin (228)	83
6.4	Multistrategic Retrosynthetic Analysis of Gibberellic Acid (236)	84
6.5	Multistrategic Retrosynthetic Analysis of Picrotoxinin (251)	86
6.6	Multistrategic Retrosynthetic Analysis of Retigeranic Acid (263)	
6.7	Multistrategic Retrosynthetic Analysis of Ginkgolide B (272)	

6.1 Multistrategic Retrosynthetic Analysis of Longifolene (215)

A foregoing discussion of types of strategies for retrosynthetic analysis (Section 1.8) stressed the importance of the concurrent use of as many independent strategies as possible in devising retrosynthetic pathways. In general the greater the number of strategies which are used in parallel to develop a line of analysis, the easier the analysis and the simpler the emerging plan is likely to be.⁶⁷ This multistrategic approach to the solution of problems in chemical synthesis is illustrated in this Chapter by a number of specific examples, starting with longifolene (215),⁷⁰ a molecule of some historical interest both from the point of view of structure determination and synthesis. The dominating complexity of structure 215, with its bridge across two bridges and quaternary appendages, is topological. Of the bonds which are strategic for disconnection, a, b, and c (see Section 3.6 and Chart 16), a stands out since its cleavage reduces the cyclic network to a simple 6-7 cis-fused ring system with no increase in appendage count. This disconnection is also stereochemically strategic since it results in the removal of two stereocenters, both of which are unambiguously clearable. There are a number of C-C disconnective transforms which can be studied in turn as T-goals to effect this retrosynthetic cleavage, including internal Michael, internal S_N^2 enolate alkylation, and cation-olefin addition. Examination of each of these as T-goals suggests bicyclic precursor structures 216, 217 and 218. Of these 216 was especially attractive since the required Michael cyclization found precedent^{71a} and since **216** maps closely onto the readily prepared Wieland-Miescher ketone (**219**),^{71b} the mismatch being correctable by addition of two carbons and ring expansion of 219. Ketone 219 therefore serves as a logical S-goal. The design of the first synthesis of **215** depended on this reasoning which essentially incorporates simultaneously topological, stereochemical, functional group, and transformbased strategies (see Section 9.2). At the level of intermediate 216 the S-goal strategy employing 219 (now available by enantioselective synthesis^{71b}) became important. The full potential of this line of analysis remains untapped. For instance, the disconnection of bond *a* in 215 to give 218 is



interesting because of the possibility of further simplification to monocyclic cation **220**. The strategic bond- pair (Diels-Alder) disconnection of longifolene to a precursor such as **221** is also appealing as a retrosynthetic step.



It was the problem of longifolene synthesis that suggested the idea of rigorously stepwise retrosynthetic planning and the use of independent topological strategies (in 1957). Widespread interest in the synthesis of target **215** as a purely academic problem (naturally produced longifolene is abundant and cheap) is evident from the subsequent development of several other syntheses.⁷²

6.2 Multistrategic Retrosynthetic Analysis of Porantherine (222)

Porantherine (222) represents a typical problem in alkaloid synthesis and a good test of the effectiveness of multistrategic retrosynthetic analysis.⁷³ Bond *a* of this tetracyclic alkaloid is simultaneously strategic for disconnection, on a path between two functional groups, and attached to an unambiguously clearable stereocenter, and its disconnection is indicated for all three reasons. Further, it contains a partial retron (4-functionalized piperidine) for the doubly disconnective Mannich annulation transform, which is a strong candidate as T-goal. Functional group interchange of C=C in 222 for carbonyl as in 223 sets up the double Mannich retron which disconnects the strategic bond *a* in 223 and provides the reactive precursor 224 and its equivalent, the bicyclic intermediate 225. Since 225 contains a full Mannich retron, it can be directly disconnected to monocyclic imine 226 which is equivalent to the acyclic diketo aldehyde 227. Each of these retrosynthetic steps must be scrutinized in the synthetic direction to evaluate



the workability and merit of the transform in practice. From this evaluation it is clear that the aldehydic formyl group in **227** and **226** ought to be protected for the first two cyclization steps. During initial retrosynthetic analysis that protection can simply be indicated by boxing the functional group to be protected. The appropriate protecting group(s) and the optimum ordering of steps can be determined by subsequent analysis of the retrosynthetic sequence. This readily derived plan formed the basis of a simple synthesis of (\pm)-porantherine (Section 8.2).⁷³

6.3 Multistrategic Retrosynthetic Analysis of Perhydrohistrionicotoxin (228)

Perhydrohistrionicotoxin (228) is a rare and highly bioactive alkaloid which is a useful tool in neuroscience for the study of ion transport.⁷⁴ Contributing to molecular complexity in this case are the four stereocenters (one being at a spiro origin), the amino and hydroxyl functions (*cis* about the cyclohexane ring), the two appendages, and the two spiro rings. A prominent strategic task is stereochemical, to render all stereocenters clearable, if possible in combination with functional groupand appendage-keyed transforms. The application of transforms which simultaneously remove

stereocenters, appendages and functional groups would, if. successful, probably lead to short and simple synthetic pathways. Stereocontrolled removal of the stereocenter common to the spiro rings is possible either by disconnection or by antithetic conversion of the piperidine ring to a symmetrical subunit, i.e. cyclopentane. The attractiveness of the latter possibility is signalled by the availability of an appropriate stereocontrolled T-goal, the Barton nitrite functionalization transform, in tactical combination with the Beckmann rearrangement transform. It also is suggested by the availability of the readily prepared spiroketone 235 as a possible S-goal. The combined T-goal and S-goal driven search then suggests the retrosynthetic sequence $228 \Rightarrow 235$. Disconnection of the amyl appendage in 228 with removal of a clearable stereocenter leads to 229, which by functional group interchange (to 230) and Beckmann transforms is converted to oxime 231. Application of the Barton nitrite functionalization transform allows clearance of the spiro stereocenter to produce 233 via the nitrite ester 232. Hydroboration and alkylmetal carbonyl addition transforms convert 233



successively to **234** and S-goal **235** (made by pinacol coupling of cyclopentanone and acid-catalyzed rearrangement of the pinacol). A short synthesis of perhydrohistrionicotoxin by this retrosynthetic approach was demonstrated experimentally (Section 8.1).⁷⁵

6.4 Multistrategic Retrosynthetic Analysis of Gibberellic Acid (236)

The plant bioregulator gibberellic acid (236) resisted synthesis for more than two decades because it abounds in all of the elements contributing to complexity, including reactive and dense functionality, in an usually forbidding arrangement. One contributing strategy in the retrosynthetic plan which led to the first synthesis of 236^{18} was the removal of those functional groups in ring A most responsible for chemical reactivity, with concomitant removal of two clearable stereocenters. These operations were also suggested by a transform-based strategy aimed at stereocontrolled disconnection of the A ring, which was identified as strategic for disassembly on the basis of combined topological and stereochemical considerations. The internal Diels-Alder transform was selected as T-goal because of the twin objectives of ring A disconnection and stereocenter clearance. With this combined guidance, halo- and hydroxylactonization transforms were applied to 236 to generate precursor 237 in five retrosynthetic steps. Further multistep search to apply the internal Diels-Alder transform produced 239 via a number of intermediate precursors including 238. The inversion at C(6) of ring B was performed for purpose of stereocontrol and was justifiable because of the known $6\alpha \rightarrow 6\beta$ epimerization of the carboxyl function in the gibberellic acid series. A logical T-goal for the retrosynthetic simplification of 239 via the corresponding alcohol (*cis*-fused hydrindane) was the quinone-Diels-Alder transform. This transform could be applied successfully to 240 after $5 \Rightarrow 6$ ring expansion, using the tactical combination of aldol and C=C oxidative cleavage transforms to generate 241, and subsequent cleavage of the two-carbon bridge at the strategic bond to give 242. The retron required for the quinone-Diels-Alder transform was established by



the application of FGA and FGI subgoals resulting in **243** which underwent disconnection to the diene and quinone starting materials. Detailed scrutiny of the individual steps and the overall retrosynthetic sequence provided data on possible protective groups and allowed a preliminary ordering of the 36 steps which were required for the total synthesis of **236** (see Section 10.8).¹⁸ In subsequent work, a

different and shorter route to the alcohol corresponding to **239** was developed from ketone **244**.^{76,77} Strategic bond and functional group keyed disconnection of **244**



led to *cis*-hydrindanedione **245**. Functional group interchange of **245** to from **246** established the retron for the Cope rearrangement transform as T-goal. Application of this transform in tactical combination with the Diels-Alder transform produced the sequence $246 \Rightarrow 247 \Rightarrow 248 \Rightarrow 249 + 250$ after control elements were added as a result of subsequent optimization.⁷⁶ In such a long and complex retrosynthetic analysis, it is invariably found that knowledge obtained from the study of the retrosynthetic steps at the lower levels of the EXTGT tree can provide information which influences the selection of steps and intermediates at the upper levels of the tree. This is usually the case either when an impasse is reached at the lower levels or when some particular pathway leads to an especially appealing lower-level sequence. Or, to state matters somewhat differently, there can be an important feedback of information from the lower levels to the upper levels of EXTGT tree analysis in the case of quite complex targets.

Still another synthetic route to gibberellic acid has been developed which differs from those above in the transforms used to disconnect the various rings, but which also depends on the initial disconnection of ring A (using aldol and carbonyl addition transforms).⁷⁸

6.5 Multistrategic Retrosynthetic Analysis of Picrotoxinin (251)

The neurotoxin picrotoxinin (251) has been synthesized³² by a plan which was derived retrosynthetically using the multistrategic approach. Antithetic removal of the two bridging lactone groups is a logical structural simplification for topological reasons, because it allows the generation of core functionality, and because it can be carried out with clearance of two stereocenters. The olefin bislactonization transform (or the halolactonization plus S_N2 displacement tactical combination) can be directly applied to generate precursor 252 from target 251, except that the isopropenyl group would effectively interfere with the corresponding synthetic reaction. Internal protection of the spatially

proximate hydroxyl and isopropenyl functions in the from of 253, however, renders the bislactonization transform operable to



produce 254. It can be seen that precursor 254 maps sufficiently well onto the structure of (-)carvone (255) to suggest this as an eligible S-goal. That line of analysis dictates bonds a, b, c, and d of 254 to be strategic for disconnection whereas all of the bonds corresponding to the carvone framework are to be preserved. The proximity of the two carboxylic acid functions in 254 suggests their connection to 256 for the purpose of eventual stereocenter clearance and also to actuate bonds a, d, and e for retrosynthetic disconnection. After functional group interchange to 257, bond e in this structure can be disconnected to afford 258. From this point the remaining disconnections are keyed by the functionality of the intermediates which allow progressive antithetic simplification by the pathway shown to 262, and eventually (-)-carvone (255). This line of analysis was supplemented by the addition of the required protective and control elements and optimization of the ordering of steps to

provide a successful plan (see Section 9.17).³² The synthesis of related neurotoxin, picrotin, was accomplished in four steps from 251.⁷⁹

6.6 Multistep Retrosynthetic Analysis of Retigeranic Acid (263)

The novel pentacyclic sesterterpene retigeranic acid (263) possesses functionality in ring C, a ring which is also central and, hence, crucial for disassembly. In this regard, an attractive S-goal is exemplified by hydrindanone 264, corresponding to rings A and B of 263. Although ring C of 263 can be directly disconnected (T-goal strategy) at bond a by the vinylcyclopropane-cyclopentene rearrangement transform, the full retron being present, the synthetic stereoselectivity of this reaction (antithetic stereocenter clearability) was difficult to evaluate. Consequently another option for disconnection of ring C via 265 (generated from 263 by the tactical combination of aldol and C=C oxidative cleavage transform) was examined taking the Diels-Alder transform as T-goal. Direct disconnection of bonds a and b of 265 is not synthetically valid despite the presence of the Diels-Alder retron in that structure. Consequently, a more favorable precursor for Diels-Alder disconnection (i.e. suitably actuated), had to be generated by additional retrosynthetic steps. Specifically this approach called for the placement of electron withdrawing groups at the dienophile-related carbons of the Diels-Alder retron. In turn, this condition dictated the retrosynthetic cleavage of rings **D** and **E**, preferably in one step, by disconnection of the strategic bond pair designated c and d in 265. Toward that end, 265 was converted retrosynthetically in several steps to 266 which could be antithetically cleaved to 267 by application of the ketene-olefin [2 + 2] addition transform since all stereocenters are definitely clearable. Application of C=C disconnective and FGI transforms converted 267 to a predecessor (268) which was suitably actuated for Diels-Alder transform application to provide precursors 269 and 270. The first synthesis of (\pm) -retigeranic acid was accomplished stereoselectively by a route which corresponds to this retrosynthetic scheme (Section 10.10).⁸⁰



Subsequently, a study of the synthetic route corresponding to the direct disconnection of ring C, $263 \Rightarrow 271$ was reported.⁸¹ Although the critical synthetic conversion of 271 to 263 showed only modest stereoselectivity (*ca*. 3 : 1), the synthetic sequence is convergent.



6.7 Multistrategic Retrosynthetic Analysis of Ginkgolide B (272)

The ginkgo tree produces a family of polycyclic terpenoids of which ginkgolide B(272) is especially interesting as a therapeutic agent of potentially wide application. The problem of synthesis of 272 well illustrates not only the hierarchical structure of topological complexity but also the existence of different levels of functional-group and stereochemical-based complexity. Of the six rings which are present, the spiro carbocyclic rings, labeled A and B in 272, are synthetically more critical that the four remaining oxacyclic units. The three oxacyclic rings (D, E and F) which are attached to the two spiro carbocyclic rings and to each other are next in order of topological import, followed by ring C which is essentially an appendage on ring A. The carbocyclic rings A and B are the most challenging for disassembly, clearly constituting a deeper topological problem that the remaining rings. Awareness in this case, as in others, of the *deeper problem* is frequently helpful in retrosynthetic analysis since it sharpens the focus of multistrategic attack. If rings A and B resist retrosynthetic disconnection, other rings become strategic units for disassembly as a means of simplifying the deeper problem. Retrosynthetic analysis of the ginkgolide **B** structure (273) was carried out by concurrent use of several different strategies which converged strongly on one particular synthetic approach. Although several variations are possible within this approach, one particular line of analysis was selected for experimental study. Its validity was demonstrated eventually by successful execution of the corresponding synthetic plan.⁸²⁻⁸⁴ The individual strategies involved in the analysis are listed below.

 Rings C and F are each peripheral to the cyclic network and also the sites of the most reactive functional groups. Reduction of reactivity and functionality at those locations is clearly strategic. Although atoms 10 and 11 of ring F are not directly disconnectible, the reactivity at these positions can be reduced, for example by functional group interchange to 273. Ring C is potentially disconnectible by the tactical combination of hydroxylactonization and aldol transforms, since the required retrons are present. Such a dissection, which would both remove functionality and lower reactivity, would also reduce the number of stereocenters by four. Simplification of this magnitude is



strategically indicated provided that the transforms are valid and the stereocenters are clearable. The transforms are not valid for **272** itself because of FG interference, but are acceptable for **273**, which is also so structured as to favor clearability of the stereocenters at C(1)-C(3). Clearability of C(13), which is presumably possible by use of a Z-propionate enolate as an aldol reagent, is favored by the trigonal geometry of carbons 10 and 11. Application of the hydroxy lactonization/aldol tactical combination of simplifying transforms to **273** provides successively **274** and **275**.

- 2. Of the two carbocyclic rings in 272 or in simpler precursors such as 275, ring A, which has no independent stereocenters, is more strategic for disconnection. Indeed, ring B and the carbon stereocenter bearing the *t*-butyl (C-8) qualify for preservation as initial or *origin* structural units for the synthesis. The stereocenter at C(8) with its bulky *t*-butyl substituent can potentially direct the stereoselective elaboration of the adjacent C(9), and subsequently the C(5) and C(6) stereocenters on the B ring.
- 3. The remaining oxacyclic rings of 274 or 275 (D,E and F) are topologically strategic for

disconnection. Attractive procedures for such antithetic simplification are (a) coupled removal of rings E and F or (b) E and D. The tetrahydrofuran ring E is also crucial for disconnection because of its central relationship to the other rings (maximally fused ring). One approach to ring E disconnection is outlined by the sequence $275 \Rightarrow 276 \Rightarrow 277 \Rightarrow 278$.

- 4. Among the most logical disconnections of the carbocyclic rings of **272** (or the other precursors shown extending to **278**) is that involving the strategic C(4)-C(5), C(6)-O bond pair in **272 278**.
- 5. The highest priority ring disconnective T-goals for **272** are those which disconnect a cocyclic 5,5-fusion bond and offexendo bond pair. The internal ketene-olefin cycloaddition in tactical combination with the Baeyer-Villiger transform is well suited to the double disconnection of such a cyclopentane- γ -lactone ring pair.

These strategies guide the retrosynthetic conversion of **272** to **278** and the further conversion of **278** via **279** to **282**. The *t*-butyl substituent actuates the clearability of the stereocenters in **279**. Further retrosynthetic simplification as dictated by basic FG-, stereochemical and topological strategies then leads from **280** to **281** and to **282**, a previously described substance. The successful synthesis followed closely the above outlined retrosynthetic scheme. An enantioselective process was devised for the synthesis of **281** from **282** (see Section 10.12).^{67,83}

REFERENCES FOR PART ONE

- 1. E. J. Corey and W. T. Wipke, Science, 1969, 166, 178-192.
- 2. See, I. Fleming, Selected Organic Syntheses (J. Wiley, New York, 1972).
- 3. W. E. Bachmann, W. Cole, and A. L. Wilds, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1939, 61, 974-975.
- 4. (a) H. Fischer and A. Kirstahler, *Ann.*, **1928**, *466*, 178-188; (b) H. Fischer and K. Zeile, *Ann.*, **1929**, *468*, 98-116.
- 5. S. A. Harris and K. Folkers, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1939, 61, 1242, 1245, 3307.
- 6. R. B. Woodward and W. von E. Doering, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1945, 67, 860-874.
- 7. N. Anand, J. S. Bindra, and S. Ranganathan, *Art in Organic Synthesis* (Holden-Day, San Francisco, 1970).
- 8. E. J. Corey, A. K. Long, and S. D. Rubenstein, Science, 1985, 228, 408-418.
- 9. R. B. Woodward in *Perspectives in Organic Chemistry*, edited by A. R. Todd (Interscience, New York, 1956) pp. 155-184.
- 10. (a) E. J. Corey, *Quart. Rev. Chem. Soc.*, **1971**, *25*, 455-482; (b) E. J. Corey, *Pure and Applied Chem.*, **1971**, *2*, 45-68.
- 11. See also E. J. Corey, W. J. Howe, and D. A. Pensak, J. Am. Chem. Soc., **1974**, *96*, 7724-7737.
- 12. See, E. J. Corey and B. B. Snider, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **1972**, *94*, 2549-2550 for a synthesis of (±)-**37**.
- 13. D. Wagner, J. Verheyden, and J. G. Moffatt, J. Org. Chem., 1974, 39, 24-30.
- 14. E. J. Corey and H. E. Ensley, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1975, 97, 6908-6909.
- 15. W. Oppolzer, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed., 1984, 23, 876-889.
- 16. E. J. Corey and J. P. Dittami, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1985, 107, 256-257.
- 17. S. I. Salley, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1967, 89, 6762-6763.
- (a) E. J. Corey, R. L. Danheiser, S. Chandrasekaran, P. Siret, G. E. Keck, and Jean-Louis Gras, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1978, 100, 8031-8034; (b) E. J. Corey, R. L. Danheiser, S. Chandra Sekaran, G. E. Keck, B. Gopalan, S. D. Larsen, P. Siret, and Jean-Louis Gras, *ibid.*, 1978, 100, 8034-8036.
- 19. T. Kametani and H. Nemoto, Tetrahedron, 1981, 37, 3-16.
- 20. E. J. Corey, A. P. Johnson, and A. K. Long, J. Org. Chem., 1980, 45, 2051-2057.
- 21. (a) J. A. Marshall, G. L. Bundy, and W. I. Fanta, J. Org. Chem., 1968, 33, 3913-3922;
 (b) E. Wenkert and D. A. Berges, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1967, 89, 2507-2509.

- 22. E. J. Corey and A. K. Long, J. Org. Chem., 1978, 43, 2208-2216.
- 23. L. Werthemann and W. S. Johnson, Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA, 1970, 67, 1465-1467.
- 24. See, J. D. Morrison, Editor, *Asymmetric Synthesis* (Academic Press, New York), Vols. 1-5.
- 25. See, B. E. Rossiter in *Asymmetric Synthesis*, edited by J. D. Morrison (Academic Press, New York) Vol. 5, 193-246.
- 26. D. A. Evans, S. L. Bender and J. Morris, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1988, 110, 2506-2526.
- 27. E. J. Corey, A. K. Long, J. Mulzer, H. W. Orf, A. P. Johnson, and A. P. Hewett, *J. Chem. Inf. Comp. Sci.*, **1980**, *20*, 221-230.
- See, L. F. Fieser and M. Fieser, *Steroids*, (Reinhold Publishing, New York, 1959) pp. 645-659.
- 29. H. J. Dauben, Jr. and D. J. Bertelli, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1961, 83, 4657-4660.
- 30. G. Stork and F. H. Clarke, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1961, 83, 3114-3125.
- 31. E. J. Corey and S. Nozoe, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1965, 87, 5728-5733.
- 32. E. J. Corey and H. L. Pearce, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1979, 101, 5841-5843.
- 33. S. Hanessian, "*Total Synthesis of Natural Products:* The Chiron Approach" (Pergamon Press, Oxford, 1983).
- 34. (a) O. L. Chapman, M. R. Engel, J. P. Springer, and L. C. Clardy, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1971, 93, 6696-6697; (b) D. H. R. Barton, A. M. Deflorin, and O. E. Edwards, J. Chem. Soc., 1956, 530-534.
- 35. E. J. Corey, W. J. Howe, H. W. Orf, D. A. Pensak, and G. Petersson, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **1975**, *97*, 6116-6124.
- (a) E. J. Corey and T. Hase, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **1979**, 335-338; (b) W. C. Still and J. C. Barrish, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **1983**, *105*, 2487-2488; (c) S. L. Schreiber, T. S. Schreiber, and D. B. Smith, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **1987**, *109*, 1525-1529; (d) S. L. Schreiber and M. T. Goulet, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **1987**, *109*, 4718-4720.
- 37. See, S. Patai, *The Chemistry of Functional Groups* (J. Wiley-Interscience, New York 1964-1987, continuing series of over 50 volumes).
- 38. E. J. Corey, R. D. Cramer, III, and W. J. Howe, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1972, 94, 440-459.
- 39. E. J. Corey, H. W. Orf, and D. A. Pensak, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1976, 98, 210-221.
- 40. G. W. Gribble and C. F. Nutaitis, Org. Prep. Proced. Int., 1985, 17, 317-384.
- 41. D. A. Evans and K. T. Chapman, Tetrahedron Lett., 1986, 27, 5939-5942.
- 42. R. B. Woodward, Pure and Applied Chem., 1968, 17, 519-547.

- 43. G. Giordano, G. Ribaldone, and G. Borsotti, Synthesis, 1971, 92-95.
- 44. L. A. Paquette and K. S. Learn, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1986, 108, 7873-7875.
- 45. L. E. Overman and M. Kakimoto, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1979, 101, 1310-1312.
- 46. For a review of such synthetic equivalents see T. A. Hase, *Umpoled Synthons*, (J. Wiley, New York, 1987).
- 47. H. J. Reich and W. W. Willis, Jr., J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1980, 102, 5967-5968.
- 48. E. J. Corey, M. Petrzilka, and Y. Ueda, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **1975**, 4343-4346; *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **1977**, *60*, 2294-2302.
- 49. A. Eschenmoser and C. E. Wintner, Science, 1977, 196, 1410-1420.
- 50. C. R. Hutchinson, K. C. Mattes, M. Nakone, J. J. Partridge, and M. R. Uskokovic, *Helv. Chem. Acta*, **1978**, *61*, 1221-1225.
- 51. K. J. Clark, G. I. Fray, R. H. Jaeger, and R. Robinson, Tetrahedron, 1959, 6, 217-224.
- 52. S. L. Schreiber, H. V. Meyers, and K. B. Wiberg, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1986, 108, 8274-8277.
- 53. S. E. Denmark and J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1986, 108, 8277-8279.
- 54. S. L. Schreiber and H. V. Meyers, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1988, 110, 5198-5200.
- 55. R. D. Stipanovic and R. B. Turner, J. Org. Chem., 1968, 33, 3261-3263.
- 56. R. D. Clark and C. H. Heathcock, Tetrahedron Lett., 1974, 2027-2030.
- 57. G. H. Posner, An Introduction to Synthesis Using Organocopper Reagents (J. Wiley, New York, 1980).
- 58. E. E. van Tamelen, M. Shamma, A. W. Burgstahler, J. Wolinsky, R. Tamm, and P. E. Aldrich, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1958, 80, 5006-5007.
- 59. S. Masamune, S. K. Ang, C. Egli, N. Nakatsuka, S. K. Sakhar, and Y. Yasunari, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **1967**, *89*, 2506-2507.
- 60. J. B. Hendrickson and R. K. Boeckman, Jr., J. Org. Chem., 1971, 36, 2315-2319.
- 61. L. R. C. Barclay, C. E. Milligan, and D. N. Hall, Can. J. Chem., 1962, 40, 1664-1671.
- 62. E. J. Corey and W. L. Jorgensen, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1976, 98, 189-203.
- 63. M. Suzuki, A. Yanagisawa, and R. Noyori, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1985, 107, 3348-3349.
- 64. (a) E. J. Corey, N. H. Andersen, R. M. Carlson, J. Paust, E. Vedejs, I. Vlattas, and R. E. K. Winter, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1968, 90, 3245-3247; (b) E. J. Corey, I. Vlattas, N. H. Andersen, and K. Harding, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1968, 90, 3247-3248; (c) E. J. Corey, I. Vlattas, and K. Harding, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1969, 91, 535-536; (d) E. J. Corey, R. A. Welch Found. Res. Conf., 1968, XII, 51-79; (e) E. J. Corey, Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci., 1971,

180, 24-37.

- A. Belanger, D. J. F. Berney, H.-J. Borschberg, R. Lapalme, D. M. Leturc, C.-C. Liao, F. N. MacLachlan, J.-P. Maffrand, F. Marazza, R. Martino, C. Moreau, L. Saint-Laurent, R. Saintonge, P. Soucy, L. Ruest, and P. Deslongchamps, *Can. J. Chem.*, **1979**, *57*, 3348-3354.
- 66. E. J. Corey, Pure and Applied Chem., 1967, 14, 19-37.
- 67. E. J. Corey, Chem. Soc. Rev., 1988, 17, 111-113.
- 68. E. J. Corey, A. K. Long, T. W. Greene, and J. W. Miller, *J. Org. Chem.*, **1985**, *50*, 1920-1927.
- 69. T. W. Greene, Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis (J. Wiley, New York, 1981).
- 70. E. J. Corey, M. Ohno, P. A. Vatakencherry, and R. B. Mitra, **1961**, *83*, 1251-1253; **1964**, *86*, 478-485.
- 71. (a) R. B. Woodward, F. I. Brutschy, and H. Baer, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1948, 70, 4216-4221;
 (b) P. Buchschacher and A. Furst, Organic Synth., 1985, 63, 37-43.
- (a) J. E. McMurry and S. J. Isser, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **1972**, *94*, 7132-7137; (b) R. A. Volkmann, G. C. Andrews, and W. S. Johnson, *J. Am Chem. Soc.*, **1975**, *97*, 4777-4778; (c) W. Oppolzer and T. Godel, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **1978**, *100*, 2583-2584.
- 73. E. J. Corey and R. D. Balanson, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1974, 96, 6516-6517.
- 74. (a) B. Witkop, *Experientia*, 1971, 27, 1121-1138; (b) E. X. Albuquerque, E. A. Barnard, T. H. Chiu, A. J. Lapa, J. O. Dolly, S. Jansson, J. Daly, and B. Witkop, *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA*, 1973, 70, 949-953.
- 75. E. J. Corey, J. F. Arnett, and G. N. Widiger, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1975, 97, 430-431.
- 76. E. J. Corey and J. E. Munroe, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1982, 104, 6129-6130.
- 77. E. J. Corey and J. G. Smith, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1979, 101, 1038-1039.
- 78. L. Lombardo, L. N. Mander and J. V. Turner, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1980, 102, 6626-6628.
- 79. E. J. Corey and H. L. Pearce, Tetrahedron Lett., 1980, 21, 1823-1824.
- 80. E. J. Corey, M. C. Desai, and T. A. Engler, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1985, 107, 4339-4341.
- 81. T. Hudlicky, L. Radesca-Kwart, L. Li, and T. Bryant, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **1988**, *29*, 3283-3286.
- E. J. Corey, M.-c. Kang, M. C. Desai, A. K. Ghosh, and I. N. Houpis, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1988, 110, 649-651.
- 83. E. J. Corey and A. V. Gavai, Tetrahedron Lett., 1988, 29, 3201-3204.
- 84. E. J. Corey and A. K. Ghosh, Tetrahedron Lett., 1988, 29, 3205-3206.

GLOSSARY FOR PART ONE

- *Actuate*. To make possible or enable transform function on a target in a manner analogous to that in which a structural subunit can *activate* a molecule for chemical reaction. The verb actuate is the retrosynthetic equivalent of activate in the synthetic direction.
- Ancillary Keying Groups. Those structural subunits which provide keying of a particular transform over and above that associated with the retron itself.
- Antithetic Analysis. (Synonymous with *Retrosynthetic Analysis*) A problem-solving technique for transforming the structure of a synthetic target molecule to a sequence of progressively simpler structures along a pathway which ultimately leads to simple or commercially available starting materials for a chemical synthesis.
- APD. Appendage disconnection.
- *Appendage.* A structural subunit consisting of one or more carbon atoms and their substituents which is bonded to a ring or functional group origin.
- Carbogen. A member of the family of carbon-containing molecules.
- *Chiral Controller*. (Synonymous with *Chiral Auxiliary*). A chiral structural unit which when attached to a substrate enhances stereoselectivity in the formation of new stereocenter(s).
- *Clearable Stereocenter(s).* Stereocenter(s) which can be eliminated retrosynthetically by application of a transform with stereocontrol (stereoselectivity).
- *Cocyclic Bonds*. Endo bonds which are within the same ring.
- *Core Functional Croup.* A member of the most simple, fundamental, and synthetically versatile class of functional groups, such as carbonyl, hydroxyl, olefinic, acetylenic, and amino groups.

Endo Bond. A bond within a ring.

- *Equivalents of Reactive Intermediates.* Reactive intermediates which are readily generated and which can be used in synthesis to produce indirectly structures that cannot be made directly.
- *Ex-Target Tree.* (EXTGT Tree) A branching tree structure formed by retrosynthetic analysis of a target molecule (treetop). Such trees grow out from a target and consist of nodes which correspond to the structures of intermediates along a pathway of synthesis.
- Exendo Bond. A bond which is directly attached to a ring and within another ring.

Exo Bond. A bond which is attached to a ring directly.

FGA. Functional group addition.

FGI. Functional group interchange.

FGR. Functional group removal.

Functional Group Interchange. (FGI) The replacement of one functional group by another.

Functional Group Origin. The atom to which a functional group is attached.

- *Functional group Equivalents.* Functional groups from which a particular functional group can be produced chemically.
- *Functional Group-based Strategy.* The use of functional groups to guile the retrosynthetic reduction of molecular complexity.
- *Mechanism-Control of Stereochemistry*. Stereocontrol in a reaction or transform as a result of mechanistic factors rather than substrate structure alone.
- *Mechanistic Transform.* A transform involving a sequence of reactive intermediates such as carbocations or carbon radicals which are generated in a stepwise mechanistic manner and which lead finally to stable predecessor structure(s).
- *Molecular Complexity.* A measure of the combined effects of molecular size, element and functional-group content, internal connectedness, stereocenter content, reactivity, and instability that lead to difficulties of synthesis.
- *Multistrategic Analysis.* Concurrent use of two or more strategies to guide retrosynthetic analysis.
- Offexendo Bond. A bond connected to an exendo bond.

Partial Retron. An incomplete retron for a particular transform.

- *Perimeter Ring.* (Synonymous with *Envelope Ring*). A ring which can be constructed by a logical OR operation on the atoms of two smaller rings which are fused or bridged to one another.
- *Positional Selectivity.* Selective attachment of a group by a reaction at only one of several possible locations. Synonymous with "regioselectivity".
- Preserve Bond. A bond which is not to be broken retrosynthetically.
- *Preserve Ring (or Other Substructure).* A ring (or other substructure) which for strategic reasons is to be preserved during retrosynthetic simplification.
- *Primary Ring.* A ring within a structure which cannot be expressed as a periphery (or perimeter) of two smaller rings which are fused or bridged together.
- *Retron.* The minimal substructural element in a target structure which keys the direct application of a transform to generate a synthetic precursor.
- *Retrosynthetic Analysis.* (Synonymous with Antithetic Analysis) A problem-solving technique for transforming the structure of a synthetic target molecule to a sequence of progressively simpler structures along a pathway which ultimately leads to simple or commercially available starting materials for a chemical synthesis.
- *Retrosynthetic.* The direction of chemical change opposite to that of laboratory execution of a reaction (synthetic direction); the reverse-synthetic sense.

RGD. Ring disconnection.

S-Goal. A structure corresponding to a potential intermediate which can be used for retrosynthetic guidance.

SM-goal. A potential starting material for retrosynthetic guidance.

SS-Goal. A retrosynthetic intermediate generated from a target by the introduction of a substructure corresponding to the retron for a powerfully simplifying transform.

Stereoselectivity. Selectivity in the creation of one or more stereocenters during a reaction. *Structure-goal Strategy*. The use of a particular structure corresponding to a potentially

available starting material or synthetic intermediate as a guide for retrosynthetic search.

- *Supra Retron.* A structural subunit in a target molecule which consists not only of a complete retron for a particular transform but also of additional structural elements which signal the applicability and effectiveness of that transform. A supra retron contains ancillary keying groups in addition to those of the basic or minimal retron.
- *Tactical Combination of Transforms.* A standard combination of two or more transforms which can be used together to provide overall simplification of a target structure.
- *Target Molecule*. (TGT) A molecule whose synthesis is under examination by retrosynthetic analysis.
- *Topological Strategy.* The use of a particular bond, pair of bonds, set of bonds, or subunit as eligible for disconnection to guide retrosynthetic analysis; conversely the designation of bonds or cyclic subunits as ineligible for disconnection (i.e. to be preserved).
- *Transform-based Strategy.* A strategic guide for retrosynthetic analysis in which the application of a particular powerfully simplifying transform becomes a goal.
- *Transform.* The exact reverse of a synthetic reaction such that when applied to the structure of a reaction product it results in the generation of reactant structure(s).
PART TWO

Specific Pathways for the Synthesis of Complex Molecules

Introduction

This Part of the book could as well have titled "Synthesis in Action" for it consists of specific multistep sequences of reactions which have been demonstrated by experiment to allow the synthesis of a variety of interesting target molecules. Graphical flowcharts for each synthesis define precisely the pathway of molecular construction in terms of individual reactions and reagents. Each synthetic sequence is accompanied by references to the original literature.

The syntheses documented in this Part were published over a span of more than three decades. Almost all were derived retrosynthetically using the basic logic outlined in Part One. Consequently, familiarity with the concepts and principles developed in Part One allows the identification of the strategies which were utilized in planning the synthetic schemes shown in Part Two. Together, Parts One and Two cover both the planning and execution phases of synthetic chemistry, from general logic to specific chemical methodology. Effective teaching (or learning) of synthesis requires emphasis on both sectors.

The organization of Part Two is according to structural type. The first section, Chapter Seven, is concerned with the synthesis of macrocyclic compounds. Syntheses of a number of heterocyclic target structures appear in Chapter Eight. Sesquiterpenoids and polycyclic higher isoprenoids are dealt with in Chapters Nine and Ten, respectively. The remainder of Part Two describes syntheses of prostanoids (Chapter Eleven) and biologically active acyclic polyenes including leukotrienes and other eicosanoids (Chapter Twelve).

There are a number of other books which provide concise graphical summaries of multistep synthetic sequences leading to complex naturally occurring molecules. This literature includes references 1-7 which follow.

- 1. N. Anand, J. S. Bindra, and S. Ranganathan, *Art in Organic Synthesis* (Holden-Day, Inc., San Francisco, first edition, 1970).
- 2. N. Anand, J. S. Bindra, and S. Ranganathan, *Art in Organic Synthesis* (J. Wiley, New York, second edition, 1987).
- 3. J. S. Bindra and R. Bindra, *Creativity in Organic Synthesis* (Academic Press, Inc., New York, 1975).
- 4. J. ApSimon, Ed., *The Total Synthesis of Natural Products, Vols.* 1-6 (J. Wiley, New York, 1973-1984).
- 5. I. Fleming, Selected Organic Syntheses (J. Wiley, New York, 1972).
- 6. S. Hanessian, *Total Synthesis of Natural Products: The "Chiron" Approach* (Pergamon Press, London, 1983).
- 7. S. E. Danishefsky and S. Danishefsky, *Progress in Total Synthesis* (Appleton-Century-Crofts, New York, 1971).

The research leading to the syntheses which are outlined in Part Two was generously supported over the years by the National Institutes of Health, the National Science Foundation and Pfizer, Inc.

ABBREVIATIONS

Ac	Acetyl, acetate
acac	Acetylacetonate (as ligand)
AIBN	2,2'-Azobisisobutyronitrile
<i>n</i> -Am	<i>n</i> -Amyl
anh.	Anhydrous
aq.	Aqueous
atm	Atmosphere
9-BBN	9-Borabicyclo[3.3.1]nonane
Bn	Benzyl
BOP-Cl	N, N-Bis(2-oxo-3-oxazolidinyl) phosphinic chloride
bp	Boiling point
<i>n</i> -Bu	<i>n</i> -Butyl
s-Bu	sec-Butyl
<i>t</i> -Bu	<i>tert</i> -Butyl
Bz	Benzoyl
18-C-6	18-Crown-6
cat.	Catalytic amount
Cbz	Carbobenzyloxy (benzyloxycarbonyl)
Ср	Cyclopentadiene
CSA	Camphorsulfonic acid
Cy-Hex	Cyclohexyl
Dabco	1,4-Diazabicyclo[2.2.2]octane
DBN	1,5-Diazabicyclo[4.3.0]non-5-ene
DBU	1,8-Diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene
DCC	Dicyclohexylcarbodiimde
DDQ	2,3-Dichloro-5,6-dicyano-1,4-benzoquinone
DEAD	Diethyl azodicarboxylate
DET	Diethyl tartrate
DHP	Dihydropyran
Dibal-H	Diisobutylaluminum hydride
DIPT	Diisopropyl tartrate
DMAP	4-Dimethylaminopyridine
DME	1,2-Dimethoxyethane (glyme)
DMF	N,N-Dimethylformamide
DMSO	Dimethyl sulfoxide
DMT	Dimethyl tartrate
ee	Enantiomeric excess

en	Ethylenediamine (as ligand)		
eq.	Equivalent		
Et	Ethyl		
GC	Gas chromatography		
h	Hour		
HETE	Hydroxy eicosatetraenoic acid		
HMPA	Hexamethylphosphoric triamide		
HMPT	Hexamethylphosphorous triamide		
HPETE	Hydroperoxy eicosatetraenoic acid		
HPLC	High performence liquid chromatography		
HQ	Hydroquinone		
hv	Light		
imid	Imidazole		
IPDMS	Isopropyldimethylsilyl		
L-Selectride	Lithium tri-sec-butylborohydride		
LAH	Lithium aluminum hydride		
LDA	Lithium diisopropylamide		
LIGA	Lithium isopropylcyclohexylamide		
LT	Leukotriene		
MCPBA	<i>m</i> -Chloroperoxybenzoic acid		
Me	Methyl		
MEM	Methoxymethyl		
Mes	Mesityl (2,4,6-trimethylbenzyl)		
MICA	Magnesium isopropylcyclohexylamide		
mol	Mole		
mol. sieves	Molecular sieves, normally 4 A		
MOM	Methoxymethyl		
mp	Melting point		
Ms	Mesyl (methanesulfonyl)		
MTM	Methylthiomethyl		
MVK	Methyl vinyl ketone		
NBS	<i>N</i> -Bromosuccinimide		
NCS	N-Chlorosuccinimide		
NMO	<i>N</i> -Methylmorpholine <i>N</i> -oxide		
PBz	<i>p</i> -Phenylbenzoyl		
PCC	Pyridinium chlorochromate		
PDC	Pyridinium dichromate		
PG	Prostaglandin		
Ph	Phenyl		
PMP	1,2,2,6,6-Pentamethylpiperidine		
PPA	Polyphosphoric acid		

PPTS	Pyridinium <i>p</i> -toluenesulfonate
<i>n</i> -Pr	<i>n</i> -Propyl
<i>i</i> -Pr	iso-Propyl
psi	Pounds per square inch
Ру	Pyridine
PyCl	Pyridinium chloride
Ra Ni	Raney nickel, usually W-II type
Red-Al	Sodium dihydrobis(2-methoxyethoxy) aluminate
Ref.	Reference
SGC	Silica gel chromatography
Sia ₂ BH	Disiamylborane
TBDMS	tert-Butyldimethylsilyl
TBDPS	tert-Butyldiphenylsilyl
Tf	Trifluoromethanesulfonyl
TFA	Trifluoroacetic acid
TFAA	Trifluoroacetic anhydride
THF	Tetrahydrofuran
THP	Tetrahydropyranyl
Thx	Thexyl (Me ₂ CHMe ₂ C-)
TIPS	Triisopropylsilyl
TLC	Thin layer chromatography
TMEDA	N,N,N',N'-Tetramethylethylenediamine
TMS	Trimethylsilyl
Tol	<i>p</i> -Toluene or <i>p</i> -tolyl
Tr	Trityl (triphenylmethyl)
Ts	Tosyl (<i>p</i> -toluenesulfonyl)
TX	Thromboxane
Δ	Heat at reflux

CHAPTER SEVEN

Macrocyclic Structures

Erythronolide B	104
Erythronolide A	
Recifeiolide	112
Vermiculine	
Enterobactin	
N-Methylmaysenine	
(-)-N-Methylmaysenine	120
Maytansine	122
Brefeldin A	124
Aplasmomycin	
)	Erythronolide B Erythronolide A Recifeiolide Vermiculine Enterobactin N-Methylmaysenine (-)-N-Methylmaysenine Maytansine Brefeldin A Aplasmomycin

Erythronolide B



Erythronolide **B**, the biosynthetic progenitor of the erythromycin antibiotics, was synthesized for the first time, using as a key step a new method for macrolactone ring closure (double activation) which had been devised specifically for this problem.¹ Retrosynthetic simplification included the clearance of the stereocenters at carbons 10 and 11 and the disconnection of the 9,10-bond, leading to precursors **A** and **B**. Cyclic stereocontrol and especially the Baeyer-Villiger and halolactonization transforms played a major role in the retrosynthetic simplification of **B** which was synthesized starting from 2,4,6-trimethylphenol.

1. Synthesis of the fragment A:



2. Synthesis of the fragment **B**:

7.1



7.1



Fragment **B** was synthesized in optically active from with the required absolute configuration through resolution of the epoxy acid C as shown below.



3. Coupling of the fragments A and B and the completion of the synthesis:





References:

- 1. E. J. Corey, K. C. Nicolaou, and L. S. Melvin, Jr., J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1975, 97, 654.
- 2. E. J. Corey, L. S. Melvin, Jr., and M. F. Haslanger, Tetrahedron Lett. 1975, 3117.
- E. J. Corey, E. J. Trybulski, L. S. Melvin, Jr., K. C. Nicolaou, J. A. Secrist, R. Lett, P. W. Sheldrake, J. R. Falck, D. J. Brunelle, M. F. Haslanger, S. Kim, and S.-e. Yoo, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1978, 100, 4618.
- 4. E. J. Corey, S. Kim, S.-e. Yoo, K. C. Nicolaou, and L. S. Melvin, Jr., D. J. Brunelle, J. R. Falck, E. J. Trybulski, R. Lett, and P. W. Sheldrake, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1978**, *100*, 4620.

Erythronolide A



The first total synthesis of erythronolide A was accomplished from iodide A and lactone B, the same intermediate which had been used for the synthesis of erythronolide B. The pronounced acid sensitivity of erythronolide A necessitated a digression of the final steps of the synthesis from those used for the earlier synthesis of erythronolide B.

1. Synthesis of the fragment A:



2. Synthesis of the fragment **B**:



3. Coupling of the fragments A and B and the completion of the synthesis:



7.2











[a]²⁵_D -37[°] (c 0.9, MeOH)

References:

- 1. E. J. Corey, P. B. Hopkins, S. Kim, S.-e. Yoo, K. P. Nambiar, and J. R. Falck, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1979**, *101*, 7131.
- 2. D. Schomburg, P. B. Hopkins, W. N. Lipscomb, and E. J. Corey, *J. Org. Chem.* **1980**, *45*, 1544.
- E. J. Corey, E. J. Trybulski, L. S. Melvin, Jr., K. C. Nicolaou, J. A. Secrist, R. Lett, P. W. Sheldrake, J. R. Falck, D. J. Brunelle, M. F. Haslanger, S. Kim, and S.-e. Yoo, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1978, 100, 4618.
- 4. E. J. Corey, S. Kim, S.-e. Yoo, K. C. Nicolaou, and L. S. Melvin, Jr., D. J. Brunelle, J. R. Falck, E. J. Trybulski, R. Lett, and P. W. Sheldrake, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1978**, *100*, 4620.

Recifeiolide,

(±) -11-Hydroxy-trans-8-dodecenoic Acid Lactone a Natural Macrolide from *Cephalosporium Recifei*



Reference:

E. J. Corey, P. Ulrich, and J. M. Fitzpatrick, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1976, 98, 222.

(±) - Vermiculine



Reference:

E. J. Corey, K. C. Nicolaou, and T. Toru, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1975**, *97*, 2287. **7.5**

Enterobactin



The first synthesis of enterobactin, a microbial chelator and transporter of environmental iron, was accomplished by the coupling of three protected L-serine units and macrocyclization by the double activation method.





Reference:

- 1. E. J. Corey and S. Bhattacharyya, Tetrahedron Lett. 1977, 3919.
- 2. E. J. Corey and S. D. Hurt, Tetrahedron Lett. 1977, 3923.

(\pm) - N - Methylmaysenine



The synthesis of (\pm) -*N*-methylmaysenine, a preliminary for the later synthesis of the antitumor agent maytansine, was accomplished by the joining of fragments **A** and **B**, chain extension and macrolactam closure using a mixed carboxylic-sulfonic acid anhydride.

1. Synthesis of the fragment A (Ref. 1, 2):







2. Synthesis of the fragment **B** (Ref. 3):



3. Coupling of the fragments **A** and **B** and the completion of the synthesis (Ref. 4):







References:

- 1. E. J. Corey, H. F. Wetter, A. P. Kozikowski, and A. V. R. Rao, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1977, 777.
- 2. E. J. Corey, M. G. Bock, A. P. Kozikowski, A. V. R. Rao, D. Floyd, and B. Lipshutz, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1978**, 1051.
- 3. E. J. Corey and M. G. Bock, Tetrahedron Lett. 1975, 2643.
- 4. E. J. Corey, L. O. Weigel, D. Floyd, and M. G. Bock, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1978, 100, 2916.

(-)-N-Methylmaysenine



A simple modification of the foregoing route to (\pm) -*N*-methylmaysenine allowed the enantiospecific synthesis of (-)-*N*-methylmaysenine.



[a]²⁰_D -16.8[°] (c 1.2, CHCl₃)



References:

- 1. E. J. Corey, L. O. Weigel, A. R. Chamberlin, and B. Lipshutz, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1980**, *102*, 1439.
- 2. E. J. Corey, L. O. Weigel, D. Floyd, and M. G. Bock, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1978, 100, 2916.

123

Maytansine



The first synthesis of the potent antitumor agent maytansine was carried out by the elaboration of aldehyde **D**, an intermediate in the enantioselective synthesis of (-)-*N*-methylmaysenine (Ref. 1,2), using enantioselective and diastereoselective steps.



diastereoselection 93:7



References:

- 1. E. J. Corey, L. O. Weigel, D. Floyd, and M. G. Bock, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1978, 100, 2916.
- 2. E. J. Corey, L. O. Weigel, A. R. Chamberlin, and B. Lipshutz, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1980, 102, 1439.
- 3. E. J. Corey, L. O. Weigel, A. R. Chamberlin, H. Cho, and D. H. Hua, J. Am. Chem. Soc.

7.8

7.9

(±) - Brefeldin A



Brefeldin A, an antiviral agent which impedes protein transport from the endoplasmic reticulum to the Golgi complex, was synthesized as the racemate using a number of interesting diastereoselective reactions.





7.9

The synthesis described above from intermediate A was later improved as following (Ref. 2):



One of the C(15) epimeric thio esters (**B**) cyclizes more slowly than the other (by a factor of *ca*. 15) due to steric repulsions involving the methyl group at C(15). After lactonization, the uncyclized diastereomer was recovered and used for the synthesis as following.



References:

1. E. J. Corey and R. H. Wollenberg, Tetrahedron Lett. 1976, 4705.

2. E. J. Corey, R. H. Wollenberg, and D. R. Williams, Tetrahedron Lett. 1977, 2243.

3. E. J. Corey and R. H. Wollenberg, Tetrahedron Lett. 1976, 4701.

4. E. J. Corey, K. C. Nicolaou, and L. S. Melvin, Jr., J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1975, 97, 654.

7.10

Aplasmomycin



The antibiotic aplasmomycin serves as a receptor or transporter for borate. Retrosynthetic simplification of the boron-free macrocycle to identical hydroxy acid subunits is clearly appropriate. Further retrosynthetic dissection produced fragments **A**, **B** and oxalate and provided a workable synthetic plan.

1. Synthesis of the fragment A:











3. Coupling of the fragments A and B and the completion of the synthesis:



7.10


The MOM group was also used for hydroxy protection to give fragment E as shown below:



Further elaboration of the MOM derivative E was carried out as described above for the MTM protected fragment B to afford fragment F which was converted to aplasmomycin by an 8-step sequence.





1. E. J. Corey, B.-C. Pan, D. H. Hua, and D. R. Deardorff, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1982**,*104*, 6816. 2. E. J. Corey, D. H. Hua, B.-C. Pan, and S. P. Seitz, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1982**, *104*, 6818.

CHAPTER EIGHT

Heterocyclic Structures

8.1	Perhydrohistrionicotoxin	136
8.2	Porantherine	138
8.3	Biotin	140
8.4	Methoxatin	141
8.5	20-(S)-Camptothecin	143

(\pm) - Perhydrohistrionicotoxin



The application of multistrategic retrosynthetic analysis to the target perhydro-histrionicotoxin is outlined in Section 6.3 of Part One.



The intermediate **A** was also made by an alternative route using interesting new methodology for stereocontrol (Ref. 2).



- 1. E. J. Corey, J. F. Arnett, and G. N. Widiger, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1975, 97, 430.
- 2. E. J. Corey, M. Petrzilka, and Y. Ueda, Tetrahedron Lett. 1975, 4343.
- 3. E. J. Corey, Y. Ueda, and R. A. Ruden, Tetrahedron Lett. 1975, 4347.
- 4. E. J. Corey and R. D. Balanson, Heterocycles 1976, 5, 445.
- 5. E. J. Corey, M. Petrzilka, and Y. Ueda, Helv. Chim. Acta 1977, 60, 2294.

8.2

(\pm) - Porantherine



A multistrategic retrosynthetic analysis of porantherine is outlined in Section 6.2 of Part One.





E. J. Corey and R. D. Balanson, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1974, 96, 6516.



The importance of biotin in nutrition and increasing commercial needs combine to suggest the need for short and economical synthesis. Retrosynthetic analysis using cysteine as SM goal suggested a number of synthetic pathways for study, one of which has been demonstrated as shown below.



References:

E. J. Corey and M. M. Mehrotra, Tetrahedron Lett. 1988, 29, 57.

Methoxatin (Coenzyme PQQ)



Methoxatin, now known as coenzyme PQQ, was originally obtained from methylotrophic bacteria but is now known to be a mammalian cofactor, for example, for lysyl oxidase and dopamine β -hydroxylase. The first synthesis of this rare compound was accomplished by the route outlined below. In the retrosynthetic analysis both of the heterocyclic rings were disconnected using directly keyed transforms.







E. J. Corey and A. Tramontano, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1981, 103, 5599.

20(S) - Camptothecin



The pentacyclic plant alkaloid camptothecin has been a popular synthetic target because of its antitumor activity. Retrosynthetic disconnection to tricyclic intermediate **A** and chiral lactone **B** followed from multistrategic planning.

1. Synthesis of the fragment A:



2. Synthesis of the structural equivalent of the fragment **B**:







3. Coupling of the fragments A and B and the completion of the synthesis:



E. J. Corey, D. N. Crouse, and J. E. Anderson, J. Org. Chem. 1975, 40, 2140.

CHAPTER NINE

Sesquiterpenoids

9.1	Insect Juvenile Hormones and Farnesol	146
9.2	Longifolene	151
9.3	Caryophyllenes	
9.4	Caryophyllene Alcohol	155
9.5	Cedrene and Cedrol	
9.6	Humulene	159
9.7	Dihydrocostunolide	161
9.8	Elemol	162
9.9	Helminthosporal	
9.10	Sirenin	165
9.11	Sesquicarene	168
9.12	Copaene and Ylangene	
9.13	Occidentalol	172
9.14	Bergamotene	
9.15	Fumagillin	174
9.16	Ovalicin	176
9.17	Picrotoxinin and Picrotin	178
9.18	Isocyanopupukeananes	
9.19	Bisabolenes	

Stereospecific Synthesis of Trisubstituted Olefins from Acetylenes or Aldehydes Applications to the Total Synthesis of Cecropia Juvenile Hormones (JH) and Farnesol

The determination of the structure of the insect juvenile hormone of Cecropia (now called JH-I) (*Ang. Chem. Int.*, **1967**, *6*, 179) posed a challenge to synthesis because no methods then existed for the stereospecific synthesis of the type of trisubstituted olefinic linkages contained in JH-I. The first stereospecific synthesis, outlined below, depended on a number of new synthetic methods which now find general use. The synthesis of trisubstituted olefins from acetylenes by overall carbometallation can now be effected by a variety of reagents involving metals such as copper, titanium, zirconium, palladium, and nickel. Although JH-I is not a practical agent for insect control, the availability of synthetic material paved the way for the understanding of its action and the development of useful analogs.

1. Synthesis of trisubstituted olefins *via* LAH reduction of the propargylic alcohols and iodination as the key step (Ref. 1).

Propargylic alcohols are reduced by reaction with lithium aluminum hydride and subsequent hydrolysis to (E)-allylic alcohols *via* an organoaluminum intermediate (**A**) as shown below:



The reaction was adapted to the stereospecific synthesis of trisubstituted olefins in two ways as shown in the following scheme.



The first synthesis of trisubstituted olefins from acetylenes was applied to the total synthesis of several natural products as outlined on the next page.

i. Total synthesis of *dl*-C₁₈ Cecropia juvenile hormone (Ref. 2):





ii. Total synthesis of farnesol (Ref. 1a):



Reaction of an alkyltriphenylphosphorane in tetrahydrofuran with an aldehyde produces the oxaphosphetane **B**, which can be further treated with 1 eq. of *s*-butyllithium to from the β -oxidophosphonium ylide **C**. This ylide can in turn react with another aldehyde, for instance, paraformaldehyde to give, after work-up, the trisubstituted olefin **D**.





This remarkable process allows the joining of three components in one synthetic step. This methodology was applied to the syntheses of several juvenile hormones and farnesol.



Intermediate **F** was used in a series of syntheses as shown below:



- 1. (a).E. J. Corey, J. A. Katzenellenbogen, and G. H. Posner, J. Am. Chem. Soc.1967, 89, 4245.
 (b). E. J. Corey, H. A. Kirst, and J. A. Katzenellenbogen, J. Am. Chem. Soc.1970, 92, 6314.
- 2. E. J. Corey, J. A. Katzenellenbogen, N. W. Gilman, S. A. Roman, and B. W. Erickson, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1968**, *90*, 5618.
- 3. E. J. Corey and H. Yamamoto, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1970, 92, 226, 3523.
- 4. E. J. Corey and H. Yamamoto, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1970, 92, 6637.
- 5. E. J. Corey and H. Yamamoto, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1970, 92, 6636.
- 6. E. J. Corey, Bull. Soc. Entomologique Suisse 1971, 44, 87.

Longifolene



A discussion of the synthesis of longifolene appears in Section 6.1 of Part One.





The synthesis was modified to produce optically active longifolene:



References:

1.E. J. Corey, M. Ohno, P. A. Vatakencherry, and R. B. Mitra, *J.Am.Chem.Soc.* **1961**, *83*, 1251. 2. E. J. Corey, M. Ohno, R. B. Mitra, and P. A. Vatakencherry, *J.Am.Chem.Soc.* **1964**, *86*, 478



The total synthesis of caryophyllene and its Z-isomer involved a photochemical [2 + 2] cycloaddition reaction to generate the 4-membered ring and a fragmentation process (*Helv. Chim. Acta*, **1951**, *34*, 2338) to establish the 9-membered ring. Caryophyllene and various oxygenated derivatives protect plants against insects.



The synthesis of *dl*-caryophyllene was also accomplished starting from the hydroxy ketone **A**, *via* a different reduction process as shown below:



References:

- 1. E. J. Corey, R. B. Mitra, and H. Uda, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1963, 85, 362.
- 2. E. J. Corey, R. B. Mitra, and H. Uda, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1964, 86, 485.

α - Caryophyllene Alcohol





1. E. J. Corey and S. Nozoe, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1964, 86, 1652.

2. E. J. Corey and S. Nozoe, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1965, 87, 5733.

9.5

```
(±) - Cedrene
```

(±) - Cedrol



The tricyclic fragrances of cedar wood, cedrene and cedrol, were synthesized by several routes involving cation-olefin cyclization.



From the intermediate A, cedrene was also made by an alternative route:



Cedrol was also synthesized from intermediate A:



9.5

Another synthesis of cedrene and of cedrol was achieved via the following sequence (Ref. 2):



- 1. E. J. Corey, N. N. Girotra, and C. T. Mathew, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1969, 91, 1557.
- 2. E. J. Corey and R. D. Balanson, Tetrahedron Lett. 1973, 3153.
- 3. G. Stork and F. H. Clarke, Jr., J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1955, 77, 1072; ibid.1961, 83, 3114.

Humulene



The 11-membered ring of humulene, a major impediment to synthesis, was constructed by a novel nickel-mediated cyclization.





E. J. Corey and E. Hamanaka, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1967, 89, 2758.



Dihydrocostunolide was synthesized from santonin as SM goal by a sequence in which the photochemical cleavage of a 6,6-fusion bond was a key step.



- 1. E. J. Corey and A. G. Hortmann, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1963, 85, 4033.
- 2. E. J. Corey and A. G. Hortmann, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1965, 87, 5736.

dl - Elemol





- 1. E. J. Corey and E. A. Broger, Tetrahedron Lett. 1969, 1779.
- 2. E. J. Corey and E. Hamanaka, Tetrahedron Lett. 1967, 89, 2758.



The synthesis of the fungal wheat plant toxin helminthosporal is referred to in Sections 3.1 and 5.2 of Part One.



The ethylene acetal A was also prepared by an alternative approach.



References:

- 1. E. J. Corey and S. Nozoe, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1963, 85, 3527.
- 2. E. J. Corey and S. Nozoe, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1965, 87, 5728.
dl - Sirenin



Sirenin is the sperm attractant produced by the female gametes of the water mold, *Allomyces*. Its synthesis has been accomplished by the use of an internal [2 + 1] cycloaddition step.





The intermediate A was also made by the following method:



1. *n*-BuLi; TMSCI, Et₂O, Δ LiCH₂ TMS 2. n-BuLi, TMEDA Et₂O, 0°C Et₂O, -5°C 1. AgNO3 , EtOH *n*-BuLi, THF, -78°C; 2. NaCN (CH₂O)_n , -78°C ® 25°C т́мs (Ref. 3) 1. CH₂N₂, Et₂O Ni(CO)₄, HOAc CO₂H EtOH / H₂O, 70°C όн 2. MnO₂, hexane, 0°C ОН 1. NH₂NH₂, Et₃N, EtOH Cul, THF, 35°C T CO₂Me CO₂Me 2. MnO_2 , CH_2CI_2 , $0^{\circ}C$ \dot{N}_2

A shorter synthesis of sirenin was achieved following the sequence shown below (Ref. 2):

$\begin{array}{c} H \\ H_{11,1,1} \\ H_{11,1,1} \\ CO_2 Me \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{c} 1. \text{ SeO}_2 \text{, EtOH} \\ \hline 2. \text{ LAH, AlCl}_3 \text{, } 0^{\circ}\text{C} \\ \text{(Ref. 4)} \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{c} H \\ H_{11,1,1} \\ OH \end{array}$

- 1. E. J. Corey, K. Achiwa, and J. A. Katzenellenbogen, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1969, 91, 4318.
- 2. E. J. Corey and K. Achiwa, Tetrahedron Lett. 1970, 2245.
- 3. E. J. Corey and H. A. Kirst, Tetrahedron Lett. 1968, 5041.
- 4. J.J. Plattner, U. T. Bhalerao, and H. Rapoport, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1969, 91, 4933.

dl - Sesquicarene







Sesquicarene was also synthesized from (*Z*,*E*)-farnesol as shown below:



- 1. E. J. Corey and K. Achiwa, Tetrahedron Lett. 1969, 1837.
- 2. E. J. Corey and K. Achiwa, Tetrahedron Lett. 1969, 3257.

(±)-*α*-Copaene (±)-*α*-Ylangene









1. Total synthesis of (\pm) - α -copaene and (\pm) - α -ylangene:





(±)- α -Copaene

9.12

2. Total synthesis of (\pm) - β -copaene and (\pm) - β -ylangene:



References:

E. J. Corey and D. S. Watt, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1973, 95, 2303.





References:

D. A. Watt and E. J. Corey, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1972, 4651.



References:

E. J. Corey and M. C. Desai, Tetrahedron Lett. 1985, 26, 3535.



The retrosynthetic analysis of fumagillol, the alcohol from which the antibiotic fumagillin is derived, has been outlined in Section 2.3. The experimentally demonstrated synthesis of fumagillol was derived by T-goal directed search to apply the Diels-Alder transform.



after the osmylation reaction



References:

E. J. Corey and B. B. Snider, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1972, 94, 2549.

(±) - Ovalicin



The synthesis of ovalicin was accomplished following a line of analysis which was totally different from that employed for the synthesis of the structural relative fumagillol. The plan for ovalicin was based on S-goal, appendage, stereochemical and functional group derived strategies. A key requirement for the synthesis was the stereospecific construction of the E-1,4- pentadienyl subunit, which was achieved by a method of potentially wide utility.







E. J. Corey and J. P. Dittami, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1985, 107, 256.



Picrotoxin, a potent antagonist of γ -aminobutyric acid at neural synapses, has been synthesized from (*R*)-(-) carvone as SM-goal (Sections 3.1 and 6.5).







- 1. E. J. Corey and H. L. Pearce, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1979, 101, 5841.
- 2. E. J. Corey and H. L. Pearce, Tetrahedron Lett. 1980, 21, 1823.



The co-occurring marine allomones 2- and 9-isocyanopupukeanane have been synthesized from a common intermediate. This condition along with topologically based strategic disconnection had a major impact on the retrosynthetic analysis.

1. Total synthesis of 9-isocyanopupukeanane (Ref. 1):

9-Isocyanopupukeanane



9.18



2. Total synthesis of 2-isocyanopupukeanane (Ref. 2):

The total synthesis of 2-isocyanopupukeanane was accomplished starting from the same lactone **A** which was used for the synthesis of 9-isocyanopupukeanane.



9.18



- 1. E. J. Corey, M. Behforouz, and M. Ishiguro, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1979, 101, 1608.
- 2. E. J. Corey and M. Ishiguro, Tetrahedron Lett. 1979, 2745.



9.19

The stereoselective synthesis of γ -bisabolenes was made possible by the development of a new method for the carbosilylation and double alkylation of an acetylenic function coupled with ring closure, overall addition of three carbon substituents to two acetylenic carbons.

1. Total synthesis of (*E*)- γ -bisabolene (Ref. 1):





An alternative route to (E)- γ -bisabolene was demonstrated starting from the acetylene **B**, which was made from 5-hexyn-2-one as shown:





9.19

2. Total synthesis of (*Z*)- γ -bisabolene (Ref. 2):

The acetylenic alcohol **A**, which was used as a key intermediate in the synthesis of $(E)-\gamma$ -bisabolene, served as the starting point of this synthesis.



- 1. E. J. Corey and W. L. Seibel, Tetrahedron Lett. 1986, 27, 905.
- 2. E. J. Corey and W. L. Seibel, Tetrahedron Lett. 1986, 27, 909.

CHAPTER TEN

Polycyclic Isoprenoids

10.1	Aphidicolin	
10.2	Stemodinone and Stemodin	
10.3	K-76	193
10.4	Tricyclohexaprenol	195
10.5	Atractyligenin	
10.6	Cafestol	204
10.7	Kahweol	204
10.8	Gibberellic Acid	205
10.9	Antheridic Acid	212
10.10	Retigeranic Acid	
10.11	Diisocyanoadociane	
10.12	Ginkgolide B and Ginkgolide A	
10.13	Bilobalide	227
10.14	Forskolin	230
10.15	Venustatriol	234
10.16	Pseudopterosin A	237
10.17	α-Amyrin	239
10.18	β-Amyrin	241
10.19	Pentacyclosqualene	243
10.20	Dihydroconessine	246
	·	



Aphidicolin, a potent antiviral and antimitotic agent, possesses an interesting arrangement of fused, spiro and bridged rings. The synthesis shown below followed from the concurrent application of topological, transform-based, stereochemical and FG-based strategies. Noteworthy steps include stereospecific double annulation to from the A/B ring pair, introduction of the CH₂OH group at a highly hindered carbonyl carbon, and position-selective enolate generation.







C₁₆-epi-(±)-Aphidicolin

(±)-Aphidicolin

1 : 1 mixture, inseparable by chromatography.



removed by chromatography

(±)-Aphidicolin

References:

E. J. Corey, M. A. Tius, and J. Das, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1980, 102, 1742.

10.1

(±) - Stemodinone

(±) - Stemodin



The syntheses of stemodin and stemodinone, structural relatives of aphidicolin, were accomplished using the A/B double annulation and B/C spiro annulation processes developed for the assembly of aphidicolin.



 $\begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{c}
\end{array}\\
\end{array}\\
\end{array} \\
\end{array} \\
\end{array} \\
\begin{array}{c}
\end{array} \\
\end{array} \\
\end{array} \\
\begin{array}{c}
\end{array} \\
\begin{array}{c}
\end{array} \\
\end{array} \\
\begin{array}{c}
\end{array} \\
\begin{array}{c}
\end{array} \\
\end{array} \\
\begin{array}{c}
\end{array} \\
\begin{array}{c}
\end{array} \\
\begin{array}{c}
\end{array} \\
\end{array} \\
\begin{array}{c}
\end{array} \\
\begin{array}{c}
\end{array} \\
\end{array} \\
\begin{array}{c}
\end{array} \\
\begin{array}{c}
\end{array} \\
\begin{array}{c}
\end{array} \\
\end{array} \\
\begin{array}{c}
\end{array} \\
\begin{array}{c}
\end{array} \\
\end{array} \\
\begin{array}{c}
\end{array} \\
\begin{array}{c}
\end{array} \\
\end{array} \\
\end{array} \\
\begin{array}{c}
\end{array} \\
\end{array} \\
\end{array} \\
\begin{array}{c}
\end{array} \\
\end{array} \\
\begin{array}{c}
\end{array} \\
\end{array} \\
\end{array} \\
\end{array}$ \left(\begin{array}{c}
\end{array} \\
\end{array} \\
\end{array} \\
\end{array} \\
\end{array}
\left(\begin{array}{c}
\end{array} \\
\end{array} \\
\end{array} \\
\end{array} \\
\end{array}
\left(\begin{array}{c}
\end{array} \\
\end{array} \\
\end{array} \\
\bigg{) \\
\end{array}
\left(\begin{array}{c}
\end{array} \\
\end{array} \\
\bigg{) }
\end{array} \\
\bigg{) }
\end{array} \\
\bigg{) }
\end{array} \\
\bigg{) }
 \\
\end{array} \\
\bigg{) }
 \\
\bigg{) }
\end{array} \\
\end{array}
\left(\begin{array}{c}
\end{array} \\
\end{array} \\
\end{array} \\
\end{array} \\
\end{array}
\left(\\
\end{array} \\
\end{array} \\
\bigg{) }
 \\
\end{array} \\
\end{array} \\
\end{array}
\left(\\
\end{array} \\
\end{array} \\
\end{array} \\
\end{array}
\left(\\
\end{array} \\
\end{array} \\
\bigg{) \\
\end{array}
\left(\\
\end{array} \\
\bigg{) \\
\end{array}
\left(\\
\end{array} \\
\bigg{) }
 \\
\bigg{) \\
\end{array}
\bigg{) }
 \\
\bigg{) \\
\end{array}
\bigg{) }
 \\
\bigg{) }
 \\
\bigg{) }
 \\
\bigg{) \\
\end{array}
\bigg{) }
 \\
\bigg{) }





1. NaBH₄, EtOH/THF, 0°C

2. TsCl, Py, DMAP, CHCl₃



diastereoselection 5 : 1



References:

- 1. E. J. Corey, M. A. Tius, and J. Das, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1980, 102, 7612.
- 2. E. J. Corey, M. A. Tius, and J. Das, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1980, 102, 1742

10.2

The Complement Inhibitor K - 76.



Otsuka K-76, a fungal product with strong anticomplement activity, was synthesized from the A/B bicyclic precursor of stemodin. The aromatic subunit was retrosynthetically disconnected to a symmetrical precursor. A surprising non-selectivity of olefinic hydroxylation by osmium tetroxide was noted.



10.3







1 : 1 mixture of 2 β , 3 β and 2 α , 3 α diols which were used to carry out the following reactions.

+



plus the 2 β , 3 β isomer

The 2β , 3β isomer was separated easily at this stage



- 1. E. J. Corey and J. Das, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1982, 104, 5551.
- 2. E. J. Corey, M. A. Tius, and J. Das, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1980, 102, 7612.



Tricyclohexaprenol, a possible forerunner of sterols in the evolution of biomembranes, was synthesized by construction of the cyclic network in one step using cation-olefin tricyclization and subsequent stereocontrolled attachment of the C_{10} appendage to ring C.

1. Synthesis of the fragment A:





2. Synthesis of the fragment **B**:



10.4

3. Coupling of the fragments A and B and the completion of the synthesis:



- 1. E. J. Corey and R. M. Burk, Tetrahedron Lett. 1987, 28, 6413.
- 2. E. J. Corey, J. G. Reid, A. G. Myers, and R. W. Hahl, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1987, 109, 918.

(±) - Atractyligenin



Attractyligenin and its sulfated glucoside (actractyloside) are toxins which block the transport of ADP into mitochondria and which occur in the coffee bean. Attractyligenin was synthesized following a multistrategic retrosynthetic plan in which the disconnection of ring **B** was a major objective. Novel stereocontrolled processes were employed for the critical cyclization to from the tetracarbocyclic network and for introduction of the carboxylic substituent.







ĒO₂Η



ĒO₂Me

References:

A. K. Singh, R. K. Bakshi, and E. J. Corey, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1987, 109, 6187.
(±) - Cafestol



The synthesis of cafestol, an antiinflammatory agent which occurs in coffee beans along with related diterpenoids such as actractyloside and kahweol, was accomplished by the same strategic approach which was applied to its companion atractyligenin.







References:

E. J. Corey, G. Wess, Y. B. Xiang, and A. K. Singh, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1987, 109, 4717.

Kahweol



Kahweol, a "coffee" diterpenoid, was synthesized from the co-occurring natural product cafestol.



References:

1. E. J. Corey and Y. B. Xiang, Tetrahedron Lett. 1987, 28, 5403.

2. E. J. Corey, G. Wess, Y. B. Xiang, and A. K. Singh, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1987, 109, 4717.

10.8

Gibberellic Acid



The plant growth regulator gibberellic acid was synthesized along the lines of the plan discussed in Section 6.4 of Part One.







Gibberellic Acid (GA 3)

A second route to the key tricyclic intermediate **A** for the synthesis of gibberellic acid was also developed (Ref. 8):







The synthesis of the tricyclic intermediate A was further improved by the development of a short and stereocontrolled synthesis of compound **B** (Ref. 9):





References:

- 1. E. J. Corey, M. Narisada, T. Hiraoka, and R. A. Ellison, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1970, 92, 396.
- 2. E. J. Corey, T. M. Brennan, and R. L. Carney, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1971, 93, 7316.
- 3. E. J. Corey and Carney, R. L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1971, 93, 7318.
- 4. E. J. Corey and Danheiser, R. L. Tetrahedron Lett. 1973, 4477.
- 5. E. J. Corey, R. L. Danheiser, and S. Chandrasekaran, J. Org. Chem. 1976, 41, 260.
- 6. E. J. Corey, R. L. Danheiser, S. Chandrasekaran, P. Siret, G. E. Keck, and J.-L. Gras, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1978, 100, 8031.
- 7. E. J. Corey, R. L. Danheiser, S. Chandrasekaran, G. E. Keck, B. Gopalan, S. D. Larsen, P. Siret, and J.-L. Gras, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1978, 100, 8034.
- 8. E. J. Corey and J. G. Smith, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1979, 101, 1038.
- 9. E. J. Corey and J. E. Munroe, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1982, 104, 6129.

(±) - Antheridium - Inducing Factor (A_{An}) — Antheridic Acid



Retrosynthetic analysis of antheridic acid produced a totally different plan of synthesis from that which had been employed for the structurally related target gibberellic acid. The synthesis of antheridic acid, which included a number of novel steps, allowed definitive assignment of structure and revised stereochemistry at C(3).





3. aq. K₂CO₃



Compound **A** possesses the structure originally proposed for the methyl ester of A_{An} (see K. Nakanishi, M. Endo, U. Naf, and L. F. Johnson, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1971**, *93*, 5579). However, the 270-Mhz ¹H NMR spectrum of synthetic **A** was different from that reported for A_{An} methyl ester with respect to the protons at C(3) and C(5). Therefore, the 3 α -alcohol, compound **B**, was synthesized as shown below.



¹H NMR and infrared spectral data of (\pm) -**B**, (\pm) -**B** methyl ester, and (\pm) -**B** methyl ester 3benzoate were identical with those of A_{An} and the corresponding derivatives. Mass spectra of the methyl esters of (\pm) -**B** and A_{An} were identical. Chromatographic mobility of (\pm) -**B** relative to gibberellic acid (GA₃) (as standard) was identical with that reported for A_{An}. Therefore, this synthesis also proved that antheridium inducing factor, A_{An}, must be regarded as possessing stereostructure **B** rather than **A** as originally supposed.

References:

- 1. E. J. Corey and A. G. Myers, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1985, 107, 5574.
- E. J. Corey, A. G. Myers, N. Takahashi, H. Yamane, and H. Schraudolf, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1986, 27, 5083.

(±) - Retigeranic Acid



The multistrategic retrosynthetic analysis of retigeranic acid, which led to the synthesis outlined below, has been described in Section 6.6 of Part One.









Preparation of the ylide A (Ref. 3):



References:

- 1. E. J. Corey, M. C. Desai, and T. A. Engler, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1985, 107, 4339.
- 2. B. B. Snider, D. J. Rodini, and J. van Straten, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1980, 102, 5872.
- 3. E. J. Corey and N. Raju, Tetrahedron Lett. 1983, 24, 5571.

7,20 - Diisocyanoadociane



7,20-Diisocyanoadociane, a novel marine-derived diterpenoid, was analyzed retrosynthetically using the intramolecular Diels-Alder transform as T-goal concurrently with topological and stereochemical guidance. The enantioselective synthesis outlined below allowed assignment of absolute configuration.







References:

E. J. Corey and P. A. Magriotis, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1987, 109, 287.

Ginkgolide B

Ginkgolide A



The multistrategic retrosynthetic analysis of ginkgolide **B**, which led to the synthesis outlined below, is presented in Section 6.7 of Part One. The synthetic route, an enantioselective version of which was demonstrated, also led to ginkgolide **A**.

1. Total synthesis of (±)-ginkgolide **B** (Ref. 1):







10.12



An efficient enantioselective route for the total synthesis of ginkgolide **B** has been established by synthesizing the key intermediate **A** in an enantiomerically pure from (Ref. 2).





2. Total synthesis of (±)-ginkgolide A (Ref. 3):

Based on the successful total synthesis of ginkgolide \mathbf{B} , ginkgolide \mathbf{A} was made by two different routes.

i. From the bislactone **B**:







Ginkgolide B





Ginkgolide A

References:

- 1. E. J. Corey, M.-c. Kang, M. C. Desai, A. K. Ghosh, and I. N. Houpis, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1988**, *110*, 649.
- 2. E. J. Corey and A. V. Gavai, Tetrahedron Lett. 1988, 29, 3201.
- 3. E. J. Corey and A. K. Ghosh, Tetrahedron Lett. 1988, 29, 3205.

Bilobalide



Despite the structural relationship between ginkgolide **B** and bilobalide, retrosynthetic analysis of the latter produced a totally different collection of sequences. A successful synthesis of bilobalide was implemented using a plan which depended on stereochemical and FG-based strategies. A process for enantioselective synthesis was based on an initial enantioselective Diels-Alder step in combination with a novel annulation method.





The enantioselective synthesis of (-)-bilobalide was achieved based on successful synthesis of the chiral enone **A** and the highly stereoselective reduction of enone **A** to the desired α -alcohol **B**. Further transformation to (-)-bilobalide was accomplished following the route used for racemic bilobalide (Ref. 2).



References:

1. E. J. Corey and W.-g. Su, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1987, 109, 7534.

2. E. J. Corey and W.-g. Su, Tetrahedron Lett. 1988, 29, 3423.

Forskolin



Forskolin is an activator of the enzyme adenylate cyclase which has therapeutic utility. Outlined below are stereocontrolled routes to racemic and natural chiral forms of forskolin derived by multistrategic retrosynthetic analysis.













HOAc, H_2O , $70^{\circ}C$ $H_2NCONHNH_2$



0.14 N LiOH THF/H₂O/*i*-PrOH



Ac₂O, Py, 0°C



The hydroxydiene **A** could be obtained by enantioselective CBS reduction of dienone **B** in 90% ee, which led to an enantioselective synthesis of the natural occurring from of forskolin.



References:

1. E. J. Corey, P. Da Silva Jardine, and J. C. Rohloff, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1988, 110, 3672.

2. E. J. Corey, P. Da Silva Jardine, and T. Mohri, Tetrahedron Lett. 1988, 29, in press.

Venustatriol



Venustatriol, a marine-derived antiviral agent, as with many polyether structures, is a straightforward problem for retrosynthetic analysis. The major issues, clearance of stereocenters and topologically strategic disconnection, were readily resolved to generate the pathway of synthesis described below.

1. Synthesis of the fragment A:




2. Synthesis of the fragment **B**:





3. Coupling of the fragments A and B and the completion of the synthesis:



References:

E. J. Corey and D.-C. Ha, Tetrahedron Lett. 1988, 29, 3171.

Pseudopterosin A



Pseudopterosin A is a member of a group of marine natural products which show potent antiinflammatory properties, but which are not prostaglandin biosynthesis inhibitors. Structurally similar to phosphatidyl inositol, they may function as phospholipase inhibitors, and, as such, may be the forerunners of a new class of therapeutic agents.





E. J. Corey and P. Carpino, Submitted for publication.

Partial Synthesis of α -Amyrin Acetate Proof of the Structure and Stereochemistry



The comparison of degradation products from α - and β -amyrin led to the conclusion that these large classes of triterpenoids differed in absolute configuration. That such was not the case was established by synthesis of α -amyrin from a β -amyrin derivative, glycyrrhetric acid, an obvious SM goal. The synthesis of α -amyrin also demonstrated the relative stereochemistry beyond doubt. This *cis* D/E ring of α -amyrin is thermodynamically more stable than the *trans* arrangement mainly because of anchoring of ring **E** by the two equatorial non-angular methyl sudstituents on that ring.











 α -Amyrin acetate

- 1. E. J. Corey and E. W. Cantrall, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1958, 80, 499.
- 2. E. J. Corey and E. W. Cantrall, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1959, 81, 1745.

Olean - 11,12;13,18 - Diene, a β -Amyrin Derivative



The first synthesis of a β -amyrin derivative was accomplished by a convergent route which depended on cation-olefin cyclization to from the critical central ring. The plan of synthesis was largely guided by the selection of SM goals for the A/B and E ring portions of the target.





- 1. E. J. Corey, H.-J. Hess, and S. Proskow, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1959, 81, 5258.
- 2. E. J. Corey, H.-J. Hess, and S. Proskow, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1963, 85, 3979.
- 3. P. Dietrich and E. Lederer, Helv. Chim. Acta 1952, 35, 1148.

Pentacyclosqualene



Pentacyclosqualene, the symmetrical hydropicene corresponding to squalene, has not been made by acid-induced cation-olefin cyclization of squalene, despite considerable experimental study. A simple, convergent synthesis of pentacyclosqualene using cation-olefin cyclization to generate ring Cwas developed. The C₃₀-framework was constructed by radical coupling to a tetracyclic intermediate that was also used for the synthesis of onoceradiene.



Pentacyclosqualene was also obtained from the isomeric lactone A in a similar fashion as shown below.



It was found later that the electrolytic coupling reaction gave better yield with the acetate corresponding to **B**, since fragmentation was a major side reaction of the γ -hydroxy acid **B** (Ref. 2).





- 1. E. J. Corey and R. R. Sauers, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1957, 79, 3925.
- 2. E. J. Corey and R. R. Sauers, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1959, 81, 1739.
- 3. L. Ruzicka and M. M. Janot, Helv. Chim. Acta. 1931, 14, 645.

Dihydroconessine



A simple synthesis of dihydroconessine from the SM goal 3β -acetoxyhisnorcholenic acid was devised by applying concurrently the Hoffmann-Loeffler-Freitag transform to effect retrosynthetic removal of the C(18) functional group of the target structure. In the course of demonstrating the synthesis, a mild new method for the generation of isocyanides was discovered and the first functionalization of a steroidal angular methyl group was achieved.





- 1. E. J. Corey and W. R. Hertler, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1958, 80, 2903.
- 2. E. J. Corey and W. R. Hertler, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1959, 81, 5209.

CHAPTER ELEVEN

Prostanoids

11.1	Structures of Prostaglandins (PG's)	250
11.2	(±)-Prostaglandins E_1 , $F_{1\alpha}$, $F_{1\beta}$, A_1 and B_1	251
11.3	Prostaglandins E_1 , $F_{1\alpha}$ and Their 11-Epimers	253
11.4	General Synthesis of Prostaglandins	255
11.5	Refinements of the General Synthesis of Prostaglandins	258
11.6	Prostaglandins E_3 and $F_{3\alpha}$	262
11.7	Modified Bicyclo[2.2.1]heptane Routes to Prostaglandins	265
11.8	Synthesis of Prostaglandin A2 and Conversion to Other Prostaglandins	267
11.9	Alternative Synthesis of Prostaglandins $F_{1\alpha}$ and E_1	272
11.10	Conjugate Addition-Alkylation Route to Prostaglandins	273
11.11	Bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane Routes to Prostaglandins	276
11.12	Prostaglandin F _{2α} from a 2-Oxabicyclo[3.3.0]octenone	278
11.13	11-Desoxyprostaglandins	280
11.13 11.14	11-Desoxyprostaglandins Prostacycline (PGI ₂)	280 282
11.13 11.14 11.15	11-Desoxyprostaglandins Prostacycline (PGI ₂) Major Human Urinary Metabolite of Prostaglandin D ₂	280 282 284
11.13 11.14 11.15 11.16	11-Desoxyprostaglandins Prostacycline (PGI2) Major Human Urinary Metabolite of Prostaglandin D2 Analogs of the Prostaglandin Endoperoxide PGH2	280 282 284 286
11.13 11.14 11.15 11.16 11.17	11-Desoxyprostaglandins Prostacycline (PGI ₂) Major Human Urinary Metabolite of Prostaglandin D ₂ Analogs of the Prostaglandin Endoperoxide PGH ₂ 12-Methylprostaglandin A ₂ and 8-Methylprostaglandin C ₂	280 282 284 286 291
11.13 11.14 11.15 11.16 11.17 11.18	11-Desoxyprostaglandins Prostacycline (PGI ₂) Major Human Urinary Metabolite of Prostaglandin D ₂ Analogs of the Prostaglandin Endoperoxide PGH ₂ 12-Methylprostaglandin A ₂ and 8-Methylprostaglandin C ₂ Synthesis of Two Stable Analogs of Thromboxane A ₂	280 282 284 286 291 293
11.13 11.14 11.15 11.16 11.17 11.18 11.19	11-Desoxyprostaglandins Prostacycline (PGI ₂) Major Human Urinary Metabolite of Prostaglandin D ₂ Analogs of the Prostaglandin Endoperoxide PGH ₂ 12-Methylprostaglandin A ₂ and 8-Methylprostaglandin C ₂ Synthesis of Two Stable Analogs of Thromboxane A ₂ Synthesis of (±)-Thromboxane B ₂	280 282 284 286 291 293 295
11.13 11.14 11.15 11.16 11.17 11.18 11.19 11.20	11-Desoxyprostaglandins Prostacycline (PGI ₂) Major Human Urinary Metabolite of Prostaglandin D ₂ Analogs of the Prostaglandin Endoperoxide PGH ₂ 12-Methylprostaglandin A ₂ and 8-Methylprostaglandin C ₂ Synthesis of Two Stable Analogs of Thromboxane A ₂ Synthesis of (±)-Thromboxane B ₂ Synthesis of Prostaglandins via an Endoperoxide Intermediate. Stereochemical	280 282 284 286 291 293 295
11.13 11.14 11.15 11.16 11.17 11.18 11.19 11.20	11-Desoxyprostaglandins Prostacycline (PGI ₂) Major Human Urinary Metabolite of Prostaglandin D ₂ Analogs of the Prostaglandin Endoperoxide PGH ₂ 12-Methylprostaglandin A ₂ and 8-Methylprostaglandin C ₂ Synthesis of Two Stable Analogs of Thromboxane A ₂ Synthesis of (±)-Thromboxane B ₂ Synthesis of Prostaglandins <i>via</i> an Endoperoxide Intermediate. Stereochemical Divergence of Enzymatic and Biomimetic Chemical Cyclization Reactions	280 282 284 286 291 293 295 295
11.13 11.14 11.15 11.16 11.17 11.18 11.19 11.20	11-Desoxyprostaglandins Prostacycline (PGI ₂) Major Human Urinary Metabolite of Prostaglandin D ₂ Analogs of the Prostaglandin Endoperoxide PGH ₂ 12-Methylprostaglandin A ₂ and 8-Methylprostaglandin C ₂ Synthesis of Two Stable Analogs of Thromboxane A ₂ Synthesis of (±)-Thromboxane B ₂ Synthesis of Prostaglandins <i>via</i> an Endoperoxide Intermediate. Stereochemical Divergence of Enzymatic and Biomimetic Chemical Cyclization Reactions (±)-Clavulone I and (±)-Clavulone II	280 282 284 286 291 293 295 295 297 303
11.13 11.14 11.15 11.16 11.17 11.18 11.19 11.20 11.21 11.22	11-Desoxyprostaglandins Prostacycline (PGI ₂) Major Human Urinary Metabolite of Prostaglandin D ₂ Analogs of the Prostaglandin Endoperoxide PGH ₂ 12-Methylprostaglandin A ₂ and 8-Methylprostaglandin C ₂ Synthesis of Two Stable Analogs of Thromboxane A ₂ Synthesis of (±)-Thromboxane B ₂ Synthesis of Prostaglandins <i>via</i> an Endoperoxide Intermediate. Stereochemical Divergence of Enzymatic and Biomimetic Chemical Cyclization Reactions (±)-Clavulone I and (±)-Clavulone II	280 282 284 286 291 293 295 295 297 303 305



- 1. A. Mitra, The Synthesis of Prostaglandins; J. Wiley-Interscience: New York, 1977.
- 2. J. S. Bindra and R. Bindra, Prostaglandin Synthesis; Academic Press: London, 1977.
- 3. *New Synthetic Routes to Prostaglandins and Thromboxanes*; S. M. Roberts and F. Scheinmann Eds.; Academic Press: London, 1982.

Total Synthesis of (\pm) - Prostaglandins E_1 , $F_{1\alpha}$, $F_{1\beta}$, A_1 , and B_1

The first synthesis of pure primary prostaglandins was designed retrosynthetically to allow the direct synthesis of **E** prostaglandins (PG's) under the mildest possible conditions to ensure survival of the sensitive β -ketol subunit (see Section 5.9 of Part One). The synthesis involved a number of novel processes including mild methods for transketalization, aldol cyclization, dehydration of β -ketols, amine oxidation, and cleavage of tetrahydropyranyl ethers. An important result leading to second generation syntheses was the finding that PGE's survive tetrahydropyranyl ether cleavage.



11.2



- E. J. Corey, N. H. Andersen, R. M. Carlson, J. Paust, E. Vedejs, I. Vlattas, and R. E. K. Winter, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1968, 90, 3245.
- 2. E. J. Corey In *Proc. of the Robert A. Welch Foundation Conferences on Chemical Research. XII. Organic Synthesis*, November 11-13, 1968, pp 51-79 (1969).

Total Synthesis of Prostaglandins E_1 , $F_{1\alpha}$ and Their 11-Epimers

The approach used for the initial synthesis of PG's *via* cyclopentylamine intermediates was shortened and broadened to include the synthesis of 11-*epi*-PG's and also chiral PG's by resolution.



The cyclization reaction could also be carried out before the reduction of the nitro group. The resulting nitro alcohols were then converted to PGE₁ and 15-*epi*- and 11,15-*epi*-PGE₁'s.



11.3

The synthesis of prostaglandin E_1 in the naturally occurring *levo* from was achieved by a modification of the sequence described above in which the racemic amine A was resolved with (-)- α -bromocamphor- π -sulfonic acid. The enantiomer of the natural PGE₁ ([α]₅₇₈ +57°(c 0.5, THE)) was also synthesized (Ref. 3).



- 1. E. J. Corey, I. Vlattas, N. H. Andersen, and K. Harding, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1968, 90, 3247.
- 2. E. J. Corey, "Prostaglandins", In *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences*; P. Ramwell and J. E. Shaw, Eds. **1971**, *180*, 24.
- 3. E. J. Corey, I. Vlattas, and K. Harding, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1969, 91, 535.
- 4. E. J. Corey, N. M. Weinshenker, T. K. Schaaf, and W. Huber, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1969**, *91*, 5675.

General Synthesis of Prostaglandins

The first general synthetic route to all the known prostaglandins was developed by way of bicyclo[2.2.1]heptene intermediates. The design was guided by the requirements that the route be versatile enough to allow the synthesis of many analogs and also allow early resolution. This synthesis has been used on a large scale and in laboratories throughout the world; it has been applied to the production of countless PG analogs.





The hydroxy acid A was resolved with (±)-ephedrine and converted to optically active $PGF_{2\alpha}$ and PGE_2 (Ref. 2).



11.4



The (dextrorotatory) 11,15-bis-THP ether of PGF_{2 α} was also transformed into prostaglandins of the first series by selective hydrogenation of the Z- Δ^5 bond (Ref. 3).



- 1. E. J. Corey, N. M. Weinshenker, T. K. Schaaf, and W. Huber, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1969, 91, 5675.
- 2. E. J. Corey, T. K. Schaaf, W. Huber, U. Koelliker, and N. M. Weinshenker, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1970**, *92*, 397.
- 3. E. J. Corey, R. Noyori, and T. K. Schaaf, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1970, 92, 2586.

Refinements of the General Synthesis of Prostaglandins

The necessity for producing large amounts of synthetic prostaglandins and analogs provided the impetus for a number of improvements in the bicyclo[2.2.1]heptene approach. Especially important was the development of an enantioselective modification for the synthesis of chiral prostanoids without resolution (1975) and the invention of a chiral catalyst for the stereocontrolled conversion of 15-keto prostanoids to either 15(S)- or 15(R)- alcohols.



258



 $[\alpha]^{23}{}_{\text{D}}$ -33.3 $^{\text{o}}$ (c 1.3,CHCl_3)

11.5

3. Stereoselective methods to the 15(*S*)-alcohol (**IV**):

In the early work on the synthesis of prostaglandins, zinc borohydride was used for the reduction of the 15-ketone function and a 1 : 1 mixture of epimeric 15(S)- and 15(R)-alcohols was generally obtained. Subsequent studies led to reaction conditions for highly selective reduction to the desired 15(S)-alcohol. Some of the results are summarized in the following table. The most practical method is **E** which utilizes borane as the stoichiometric reductant and a chiral, enzyme-like catalyst which is shown.



Substrate	Ι	Ι	Ι	II	III	Ι
Reduction	А	В	С	D	D	Е
1,4-Reduction						
product	2.8%	1%	trace	0	0	0
15(S)- Alcohol	66%	68%	82%	89%	92%	90%
15(R)- Alcohol	31%	31%	18%	11%	8%	10%
Ref.	3	3	3	6	6	7

4. Conversion of 15(*R*)- to 15(*S*)-alcohols (Ref. 8):



- 1. E. J. Corey, U. Koelliker, and J. Neuffer, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1971, 93, 1489.
- 2. E. J. Corey, T. Ravindranathan, and S. Terashima, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1971, 93, 4326.
- E. J. Corey, S. M. Albonico, U. Koelliker, T. K. Schaaf, and R. K. Varma, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1971, 93, 1491.
- 4. E. J. Corey and J. W. Suggs, J. Org. Chem. 1975, 40, 2554.
- 5. E. J. Corey and H. E. Ensley, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1975, 97, 6908.
- 6. E. J. Corey, K. B. Becker, and R. K. Varma, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1972, 94, 8616.
- E. J. Corey, R. K. Bakshi, S. Shibata, C.-P. Chen, and V. K. Singh, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1987, 109, 7925.
- (a) E. J. Corey, K. C. Nicolaou, and M. Shibasaki, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun. 1975, 658;
 (b) E. J. Corey , K. C. Nicolaou, M. Shibasaki, Y. Machida, and C. S. Shiner, Tetrahedron Lett. 1975, 3183.

Total Synthesis of Prostaglandins E_3 and $F_{3\alpha}$

The third family of prostaglandins, based on the marine fatty acid precursor eicosapentaenoic acid, was synthesized with the help of a number of new methods designed for the introduction of the doubly unsaturated omega chain.



Preparation of the Wittig salt:



The ω -appendage of the PG₃'s can also be generated by the following methods (Ref. 3).

Method 1:



Method 2:



- 1. E. J. Corey, H. Shirahama, H. Yamamoto, S. Terashima, A. Venkateswarlu, and T. K. Schaaf, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1971, 93, 1490.
- 2. E. J. Corey, S. M. Albonico, U. Koelliker, T. K. Schaaf, and R. K. Varma, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1971, 93, 1491.
- 3. E. J. Corey, S. Ohuchida, and R. Hahl, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1984, 106, 3875.

Modified Bicyclo[2.2.1]heptane Routes to Prostaglandins

Route 1:



The chiral keto acid **A** could be obtained by resolution with (S)-(-)- α -methylbenzylamine. Another route from **A** to PG's is shown below:



1. J. S. Bindra, A. Grodski, T. K. Schaaf, and E. J. Corey, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1973, 95, 7522.

(a) E. J. Corey, S. M. Albonico, U. Koelliker, T. K. Schaaf, and R. K. Varma, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1971, *93*, 1491; (b) E. J. Corey, T. Ravindranathan, and S. Terashima, *ibid*, 1971, *93*, 4326.

Total Synthesis of Prostaglandin A₂ and Conversion

to Other Prostaglandins

A number of direct routes to PGA_2 , which were shorter than those *via* PGE_2 , were developed. In addition a highly diastereoselective conversion of PGA_2 to PGE_2 employing a controller group at C(15) was achieved in an early example of unconventional acyclic diastereoselection. Finally two different syntheses of the highly sensitive PGC_2 were devised.

1. Total synthesis of PGA₂:













2. Conversion of PGA₂ to PGE₂ , PGF_{2 α} and PGE₁ , PGF_{1 α} (Ref. 7):





3. Conversion of PGA_2 to PGC_2 :

Conversion of PGA₂ to the highly sensitive PGC₂ was accomplished by deconjugation of the enone system by formation of the γ - extended enolate using *tert*-alkoxide as base and α -protonation by *p*H 4 buffer.


The double bond transposition could also be achieved by the conversion of an intermediate for PGA_2 synthesis into a 1,3-diene iron tricarbonyl complex from which PGC_2 was synthesized in four steps. The $Fe(CO)_3$ diene complex which survived the Wittig reaction was cleanly removed by Collins reagent in the subsequent step (Ref. 10).



References:

- 1. E. J. Corey and G. Moinet, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1973, 95, 6831.
- 2. E. J. Corey, S. M. Albonico, U. Koelliker, T. K. Schaaf, and R. K. Varma, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1971**, *93*, 1491.
- 3. E. J. Corey and P. A. Grieco, Tetrahedron Lett. 1972, 107.
- 4. E. J. Corey, T. Ravindranathan, and S. Terashima, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1971**, *93*, 4326. and references cited therein.
- 5. E. J. Corey and J. Mann, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1973, 95, 6832 and references cited therein.
- 6. E. J. Corey and D. J. Beames, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1972, 94, 7210.
- 7. E. J. Corey and H. E. Ensley, J. Org. Chem. 1973, 38, 3187.
- 8. E. J. Corey and R. K. Varma, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1971, 93, 7319.
- 9. E. J. Corey and C. R. Cyr, Tetrahedron Lett. 1974, 1761.
- 10. E. J. Corey and G. Moinet, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1973, 95, 7185.

11.8

Alternative Synthesis of Prostaglandins $F_{1\alpha}$ and E_1

A modification of the bicyclo[2.2.1]heptene route to PG's was developed in which the omega chain was introduced at the end of the synthesis, for the purpose of facilitating the preparation of large numbers of omega-chain-differentiated PG analogs of either the first or second PG family.



References:

- 1. T. K. Schaaf and E. J. Corey, J. Org. Chem. 1072, 37, 2921.
- 2. (a) E. J. Corey, H. Shirahama, H. Yamamoto, S. Terashima, A. Venkateswarlu, and
- T. K. Schaaf, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1971**, *93*, 1490; (b) E. J. Corey, T. Ravindranathan, and S. Terashima, *ibid*, **1971**, *93*, 4326.

11.9



A short three-component route to prostaglandins was developed involving a number of novel steps, several of which were based on special properties of the *O*-methyloxime function.

1. Synthesis of the fragment A:



11.10

A direct synthesis of the fragment A was also achieved starting from diethyl (S,S)-tartrate.



3. Synthesis of the fragment C:



- 1. E. J. Corey, K. Niimura, Y. Konishi, S. Hashimoto, and Y. Hamada, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1986**, *27*, 2199, 3556.
- 2. E. J. Corey and N. Raju, Tetrahedron Lett. 1983, 24, 5571.

11.11

Bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane Routes to Prostaglandins

Two different to PG's *via* bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane intermediates are shown. In route 1 stereo- and position-specific addition of dichloroketene to a bicyclo[3.1.0]hexene provided the framework for elaboration to prostanoids. Route 2 featured stereospecific internal cyclopropanation and stereospecific $S_N 2$ displacement of carbon to establish the prostanoid nucleus.

Route 1 (Ref. 1):



Route 2 (Ref. 2):

11.11



- 1. E. J. Corey, Z. Arnold, and J. Hutton, Tetrahedron Lett. 1970, 307.
- 2. E. J. Corey and P. L. Fuchs, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1972, 94, 4014.
- 3. E. J. Corey, H. Shirahama, H. Yamamoto, S. Terashima, A. Venkateswarlu, and T. K. Schaaf, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1971**, *93*, 1490.

11.12

Synthesis of Prostaglandin $F_{2\alpha}$ from a 2-Oxabicyclo[3.3.0]octenone



11.12

The low position selectivity in the epoxide opening step of this early synthesis was improved in a later study (Ref. 2).



NaH, DME, 0°C

- 1. E. J. Corey and R. Noyori, Tetrahedron Lett. 1970, 311.
- 2. E. J. Corey, K. C. Nicolaou, and D. J. Beames, Tetrahedron Lett. 1974, 2439.

11.13

Synthesis of 11-Desoxyprostaglandins

The possibility that 11-desoxyprostaglandins might exhibit tissue selectivity in therapeutic applications provided an incentive to develop a short synthetic route to this series (Ref. 1).



The lactone **A** was also used as starting material in the synthesis of the primary prostaglandins *via* an allylic substitution-semi-pinacolic rearrangement sequence (Ref. 2).





The *cis*-fused lactone **A** was resolved using (+)-1-(1-naphthyl)ethylamine to give the enantiomer required for the synthesis of prostanoids (Ref. 3).



- 1. E. J. Corey and T. Ravindranathan, Tetrahedron Lett. 1971, 4753.
- 2. E. J. Corey and B. B. Snider, Tetrahedron Lett. 1973, 3091.
- 3. E. J. Corey and B. B. Snider, J. Org. Chem. 1974, 39, 256.

Synthesis of Vane's Prostaglandin X (Prostacycline, PGI₂)

Vane and co-workers isolated a new prostaglandin (initially called PGX) from microsomal fraction of stomach. The structure was established by chemical synthesis from $PGF_{2\alpha}$ (Ref. 1).



The 5-(*E*)-isomer of PGI_2 was also unambiguously synthesized in two different approaches (Ref. 2, 3).

Route 1:





Route 2:



References:

- 1. E. J. Corey, G. E. Keck, and I. Szekely, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1977, 99, 2006.
- 2. E. J. Corey, I. Szekely, and C. S. Shiner, Tetrahedron Lett. 1977, 3529.
- 3. E. J. Corey, H. L. Pearce, I. Szekely, and M. Ishiguro, Tetrahedron Lett. 1978, 1023.

Synthesis of the Major Human Urinary Metabolite of Prostaglandin D₂



The clinical measurement of prostaglandin D_2 , produced in the body by activation of immuneactive cells, required the synthesis of the major urinary metabolite. A synthesis was developed starting with the standard intermediate for PG synthesis.





- 1. E. J. Corey and K. Shimoji, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1983, 105, 1662.
- (a) E. J. Corey, N. M. Weinshenker, T. K. Schaaf, and W. Huber, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1969, 91, 5675; (b) E. J. Corey, T. K. Schaaf, W. Huber, U. Koelliker, and N. M. Weinshenker, *ibid*, 1970, 92, 397.

1. Synthesis of the 9,11-azo analog A (Ref. 1):



The 9,11-azo analog of PGH_2 , compound **A**, is stable indefinitely and is substantially more active than PGH_2 in stimulating muscle contraction in the isolated rabbit aorta strip.

11.16

Compound A was also made by a direct, stereocontrolled total synthesis (Ref. 4).



11.16



2. Synthesis of the 9,11-etheno analog **B** (Ref.5):



The 9,11-etheno analog of PGH_2 , compound **B**, induces aggregation in platelet-rich plasma, although somewhat less effectively than PGH_2 .

11.16

Earlier, the 9,11-etheno analog of PGH₁, compound C, had been synthesized by the route shown below. It was found that this compound inhibits the PGH isomerase which forms PGE₁ but not the PGH reductase which catalyzes the formation of PGF_{1 α} (Ref. 6).



3. Synthesis of the 9-azo-11-methylene analog **D** (Ref. 7).





Compound \mathbf{D} is an effective inhibitor of TXA₂ biosynthesis in human blood platelets at the micromolar level.

References:

- E. J. Corey, K. C. Nicolaou, Y. Machida, C. L. Malmsten, and B. Samuelsson, *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA* 1975, 72, 3355.
- (a) E. J. Corey, T. K. Schaaf, W. Huber, U. Koelliker, and N. M. Weinshenker, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1970, *92*, 397; (b) E. J. Corey and G. Moinet, *ibid.* 1973, *95*, 6831; (c) E. J. Corey and J. Mann, *ibid.* 1973, *95*, 6832.
- 3. A. J. Weinheimer and R. L. Spraggins, Tetrahedron Lett. 1969, 5185.
- 4. E. J. Corey, K. Narasaka, and M. Shibasaki, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1976, 98, 6417.
- 5. E. J. Corey, M. Shibasaki, K. C. Nicolaou, C. L. Malmsten, and B. Samuelsson, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1976**, 737.
- P. Wlodawer, B. Samuelsson, S. M. Albonico and E. J. Corey, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1971, 93, 2815.
- 7. E. J. Corey, H. Niwa, M. Bloom and P. W. Ramwell, Tetrahedron Lett. 1979, 671.

Total Synthesis of 12-Methylprostaglandin A₂ and 8-Methylprostaglandin C₂

An important pathway for *in vivo* deactivation of prostaglandin A_2 is the rapid conversion in mammalian blood *via* prostaglandin C_2 to the more stable and biologically inactive prostaglandin B_2 . 12-Methyl PGA₂ and 8-methyl PGC₂ were synthesized because they cannot be deactivated by this pathway.



1. Synthesis of 12-methylprostaglandin A₂ (Ref. 1):



11.17

2. Synthesis of 8-methylprostaglandin C₂ (Ref. 2):



References:

- 1. E. J. Corey, C. S. Shiner, R. P. Volante, and C. R. Cyr, Tetrahedron Lett. 1975, 1161.
- 2. E. J. Corey and H. S. Sachdev, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1973, 95, 8483.
- 3. (a) E. J. Corey and D. J. Beames, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1972, 94, 7210; (b) E. J. Corey and

Synthesis of Two Stable Analogs of Thromboxane A₂



Thromboxane A_2 is a potent platelet aggregating agent and vasodilator which undergoes rapid hydrolysis under physiological conditions ($t_{1/2}$ 32 sec. at *p*H 7 and 37°C). The synthesis of stable analogs was of interest for biological studies of this potent but evanescent prostanoid.

1. Synthesis of the cyclobutyl analog A (Ref. 1):

11.18





2. Synthesis of 9α , 11α -epoxymethanothromboxane A₂ (Ref. 2):



- 1. E. J. Corey, J. W. Ponder, and P. Ulrich, Tetrahedron Lett. 1980, 21, 137.
- 2. T. K. Schaaf, D. L. Bussolotti, M. J. Parry, and E. J. Corey, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1981, 103, 6502.
- 3. E. J. Corey, M. Shibasaki, and J. Knolle, Tetrahedron Lett. 1977, 1625.

11.19

Total Synthesis of (±)-Thromboxane B₂

The synthesis of thromboxane B_2 , the hydrolytic deactivation product of thromboxane A_2 , provided this material for studies of metabolism and bioactivity, and also for the development of a radioimmunassay. Two different synthetic routes were developed.



11.19

A stereocontrolled route to the native from of thromboxane B_2 was carried out starting with α -methyl-D-glucoside (Ref. 3).



- 1. E. J. Corey, M. Shibasaki, J. Knolle, and T. Sugahara, Tetrahedron Lett. 1977, 785.
- (a) E. J. Corey, K. C. Nicolaou, and M. Shibasaki, J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun. 1975, 658;
 (b) E. J. Corey, K. C. Nicolaou, M. Shibasaki, Y. Machida, and C. S. Shiner, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1975, 3183.
- 3. E. J. Corey, M. Shibasaki, and J. Knolle, Tetrahedron Lett. 1977, 1625.
- 4. N. L. Holder and B. Fraser-Reid, Can. J. Chem. 1973, 51, 3357.
- (a) N. A. Nelson and R. W. Jackson, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1976, 3275; (b) R. C. Kelly,
 I. Schletter, and S. J. Stein, *ibid*, 1976, 3279; (c) W. P. Schneider and R. A. Morge, *ibid*, 1976, 3283.

11.20

Synthesis of Prostaglandins *via* an Endoperoxide Intermediate Stereochemical Divergence of

Enzymatic and Biomimetic Chemical Cyclization Reactions

Prostaglandin biosynthesis from C_{20} polyunsaturated fatty acids occurs by way of the endoperoxides PGG₂ and PGH₂.



A chemical synthesis of prostaglandins by a free radical pathway through an endoperoxide intermediate showed a strong stereochemical preference for the formation of the endoperoxides having *cis* alpha and omega appendages.









The same mixture of **H** and **I** was obtained starting with either of the geometrically isomeric radical precursors **E** or **F**. A possible explanation is based on the assumption of a common radical conformer **G**, stabilized in the geometry shown by electron delocalization involving the radicaloid *p*-orbital, the β -peroxy oxygen and π^* of the diene unit. The structure of the compounds **H** and **I** were determined by ¹H NMR spectra and the conversion of **H** to diol **J**, a known intermediate for the synthesis of prostaglandins.



A similar result was obtained with substrates having the full eicosanoid side chain and a 12,13(Z)-double bond regardless of whether the 14,15-double bond is *E* or *Z* (Ref. 3).





Preparation of the homoallylic alcohols C and D:





Preparation of the homoallylic alcohols K and L:





- 1. E. J. Corey, K. Shimoji, and C. Shih, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1984, 106, 6425.
- 2. E. J. Corey and R. Noyori, Tetrahedron Lett. 1970, 311.
- 3. E. J. Corey, C. Shih, N.-Y. Shih, and K. Shimoji, Tetrahedron Lett. 1984, 25, 5013.
- 4. E. J. Corey and C. Bucker, Tetrahedron Lett. 1982, 23, 719.



11.21

Clavulones I and II are members of an unusual family of marine prostanoids from the coral *Clavularia viridis* which are biosynthesized by a cationic (i.e. non-radical, non-endoperoxide) pathway. The total synthesis of clavulones I and II was accomplished from cyclopentadiene as SM goal.


11.21



- 1. E. J. Corey and M. M. Mehrotra, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1984, 106, 3384.
- 2. E. J. Corey and M. M. Mehrotra, Tetrahedron Lett. 1985, 26, 2411.

(-)-Preclavulone-A



Extracts from *Clavularia viridis* and also many other coral species convert arachidonic acid to the prostanoid preclavulone-A via 8-(R)-hydroperoxy-5,11,14(Z), 9(E)-eicosatetraenoic acid. The carbocyclization is considered to occur from allene oxide and oxidopentadienyl cation intermediates. An enantioselective total synthesis of preclavulone-A was developed to assist the biosynthetic research.



309



References:

E. J. Corey and Y. B. Xiang, Tetrahedron Lett. 1988, 29, 995.

Hybridalactone



Hybridalactone, a novel marine derived eicosanoid from *Laurencia hybrida*, appears to be biosynthesized by a unique pathway from eicosapentaenoic acid. The synthesis of hybridalactone was carried out enantiospecifically from (+)-bicyclo[3.2.0]hept-4-ene-1-one so as to provide proof of stereochemistry (Ref. 4).



11.23



11.23

Preparation of the iodoallene **B** (Ref. 3):



- 1. E. J. Corey and B. De, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1984, 106, 2735.
- 2. E. J. Corey and T. M. Eckrich, Tetrahedron Lett. 1984, 25, 2415, 2419.
- 3. E. J. Corey and N. Raju, Tetrahedron Lett. 1983, 24, 5571.
- 4. E. J. Corey, B. De, J. W. Ponder, and J. M. Berg, Tetrahedron Lett. 1984, 25, 1015.

CHAPTER TWELVE

Leukotrienes and Other Bioactive Polyenes

12.1	Formation of Leukotrienes from Arachidonic Acid	312
12.2	Leukotriene A ₄	313
12.3	Leukotriene C ₄ and Leukotriene D ₄	318
12.4	Leukotriene B ₄	320
12.5	Synthesis of Stereoisomers of Leukotriene B ₄	324
12.6	Leukotriene B5	328
12.7	5-Desoxyleukotriene D ₄	330
12.8	Synthesis of the 11,12-Oxido and 14,15-Oxido Analogs of Leukotriene A ₄ and t	he
	Corresponding Analogs of Leukotriene C4 and Leukotriene D4	331
12.9	12-Hydroxy-5,8,14-(Z)-10-(E)-eicosatetraenoic Acid (12-HETE)	334
12.10	Hepoxylins and Related Metabolites of Arachidonic Acid	337
12.11	Synthesis of 5-, 11-, and 15-HETE's. Conversion of HETE's into the	
	Corresponding HPETE's	339
12.12	Selective Epoxidation of Arachidonic Acid	343
12.13	Synthesis of Irreversible Inhibitors of Eicosanoid Biosynthesis, 5,6-, 8,9-, and	
	11,12-Dehydroarachidonic Acid	345
12.14	Synthesis of a Class of Sulfur-Containing Lipoxygenase Inhibitors	351
12.15	Synthesis of a Putative Precursor of the Lipoxins	353
12.16	Bongkrekic Acid	355

Formation of Leukotrienes from Arachidonic Acid

Samuelsson's discovery of the bioconversion of arachidonic acid in neutrophils to the hydroperoxide 5-HPETE, the corresponding alcohol, and a 5S,12*R*-dihydroxy-6,8,10,14-tetraenoic acid opened a new chapter in the eicosanoid field.¹ On the basis of a surmise that the 5,12-diol might be formed from a 5,6-epoxide, a synthesis of the epoxide, now known as leukotriene A₄ (LTA₄), was developed.² It subsequently transpired that LTA₄ is the predecessor not only of the 5,12-diol (now called LTB₄) but also of the peptidic leukotrienes LTC₄, LTD₄ and LTE₄, which have important roles in cell and tissue biology.^{1,2}



- 1. B. Samuelsson, Science 1983, 220, 568.
- (a) E. J. Corey, *Experientia* 1982, *38*, 1259; (b) E. J. Corey, In *Current Trends in Organic Synthesis*; H. Nozaki, Ed.; Pergamon Press: Oxford, 1984; (c) E. J. Corey, D. A. Clark, and A. Marfat, In *The Leukotrienes*; W. Chakrin and D. M. Bailey, Eds.; Academic Press:

New York, 1984; p 13; (d) A. Marfat and E. J. Corey, In *Advances in Prostaglandin, Thromboxane, and Leukotriene Research*; J. E. Pike and D. R. Morton, Jr., Eds.; Raven Press: New York, 1985; Vol. 14, p 155.



Leukotriene A_4 was first synthesized as the racemate and shortly thereafter in chiral form from D-(-)-ribose. The synthetic material was then used to confirm that this compound was indeed a link between 5-HPETE and LTB₄. In addition the constitution of the "slow reacting substance of anophylaxis" (SRSA) was proved by synthesis of the peptidic leukotrienes LTC₄, LTD₄ and LTE₄ from LTA₄ and comparison with naturally derived materials. Several other routes to LTA₄ were also developed, including a short synthesis from arachidonic acid.

1. The first synthesis of (±)-5,6-epoxy-7,9-(*E*)-11,14-(*Z*)-eicosatetraenoate, later identified as the primary leukotriene LTA₄ (Ref. 1).

12.2



2. Stereospecific synthesis (Ref. 2):



12.2

A number of modifications were made for the synthesis of the compounds **B** and **C**, and other intermediates used for the synthesis of LTA_4 .

i. Synthesis of the hydroxy epoxide **B** (Ref. 3):



12.2

3. Synthesis from 5-HPETE by hydroperoxide \rightarrow oxiranyl carbinol rearrangement (Ref. 5):



4. Direct synthesis of LTA₄ from 5-HPETE (Ref. 6):



5. LTA_4 was also synthesized by a three-component route to the oxiranyl carbinol intermediate (Ref. 7).







- 1. E. J. Corey, Y. Arai, and C. Mioskowski, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1979, 101, 6748.
- E. J. Corey, D. A. Clark, G. Goto, A. Marfat, C. Mioskowski, B. Samuelsson, and S. Hammarstrom, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1980, 102, 1436, 3663.
- 3. E. J. Corey, S.-i. Hashimoto, and A. E. Barton, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1981, 103, 721.
- 4. E. J. Corey and J. O. Albright, J. Org. Chem. 1983, 48, 2114.
- 5. E. J. Corey, W.-g. Su, and M. M. Mehrotra, Tetrahedron Lett. 1984, 25, 5123.
- 6. E. J. Corey and A. E. Barton, Tetrahedron Lett. 1982, 23, 2351.
- 7. E. J. Corey, M. M. Mehrotra, and J. R. Cashman, Tetrahedron Lett. 1983, 24, 4917.



The parent spasmogenic leukotriene, LTC₄, was synthesized from LTA₄ and glutathione thereby providing an abundant source of this rare and unstable compound for biological studies as well as a proof of structure and stereochemistry (Ref. 1). LTD₄ and LTE₄ were similarly prepared from LTA₄ and the *N*-trifluoroacetyl derivatives of cysteinylglycine methyl ester and cysteine methyl ester, respectively. LTC₄, LTD₄ and LTE₄ are unstable in solution because of facile radical-induced $11-Z \rightarrow 11-E$ isomerization and also polymerization.

1. Synthesis of leukotriene C_4 (Ref. 1, 2):



2. Synthesis of leukotriene D_4 (Ref. 3):



Preparation of the N-trifluoroacetylcysteinylglycine methyl ester:



- 1. E. J. Corey, D. A. Clark, G. Goto, A. Marfat, C. Mioskowski, B. Samuelsson, and S. Hammarstrom, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1980**, *102*, 1436, 3663.
- 2. S. Hammarstrom, B. Samuelsson, D. A. Clark, G. Goto, A. Marfat, C. Mioskowski, and E. J. Corey, *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* **1980**, *92*, 946.
- 3. E. J. Corey, D. A. Clark, A. Marfat, and G. Goto, Tetrahedron Lett. 1980, 21, 3143.



Leukotriene B_4 , formed by enzymic hydrolysis of LTA₄, is chemotactic for macrophages and neutrophils at concentrations as low as 1 ng/ml. The stereochemistry of the conjugated triene subunit was established by synthesis which also made LTB₄ available in quantity for biological research.

First Synthesis (Ref. 1):





 $[\alpha]_{25D}$ -33.3° (c 2.5, CHCl₃)

2. Synthesis of the fragment **B**:



12.4

3. Coupling of the fragments **A** and **B** and the completion of the synthesis:



Fragment A was synthesized from 2-deoxy-D-ribose by a modification of the approach previously described (Ref. 1):





 $[\alpha]^{25}_{D}$ +53.1° (c 3.3, CHCl₃)

- 1. E. J. Corey, A. Marfat, G. Goto, and F. Brion, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1980, 102, 7984.
- 2. E. J. Corey and G. Goto, Tetrahedron Lett. 1980, 21, 3463.
- 3. E. J. Corey, A. Marfat, J. E. Munroe, K. S. Kim, P. B. Hopkins, and F. Brion, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1981**, *22*, 1077.
- 4. E. J. Corey, A. Marfat, and G. Goto, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1980, 102, 6607.

Synthesis of Stereoisomers of Leukotriene B₄ (for Assignment of Stereochemistry)

Since the stereochemistry of the triene system of LTB_4 had not been determined prior to synthesis, a number of stereoisomers of LTB_4 were prepared for purposes of definitive comparison of physical properties and bioactivity with biologically produced LTB_4 . The various stereoisomers of LTB_4 were much less active biologically than LTB_4 itself.

1. 6-(*E*), 10-(*Z*) Isomer of LTB₄ (Ref. 1):



12.5



 λ_{max} 260, 269.5, 280.5 nm (MeOH)

12.5

2. (\pm) -6-(E), 8-(Z) Isomer of LTB₄ (Ref. 1):



3. 12-(*S*)-From of 6-(*E*) LTB₄ (Ref. 5):

326



4. 12-(*R*)-From of 6-(*E*) LTB₄ (Ref. 5):



5. 5-(*S*),12(*S*)-Dihydroxy-6-(*E*),8-(*Z*) isomer of LTB₄ (Ref. 8):



λmax 258, 268.5, 279 nm (MeOH)

References:

- 1. E. J. Corey, P. B. Hopkins, J. E. Munroe, A. Marfat, and S.-i. Hashimoto, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1980**, *102*, 7986.
- E. J. Corey, D. A. Clark, G. Goto, A. Marfat, C. Mioskowski, B. Samuelsson, and S. Hammarstrom, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1980**, *102*, 1436, 3663.
- 3. E. J. Corey, H. Niwa, and J. R. Falck, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1979, 101, 1586.
- 4. E. J. Corey, J. O. Albright, A. E. Barton, and S.-i. Hashimoto, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1980**, *102*, 1435.
- 5. E. J. Corey, A. Marfat, and D. J. Hoover, Tetrahedron Lett. 1981, 22, 1587.
- 6. E. J. Corey, A. Marfat, G. Goto, and F. Brion, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1980, 102, 7984.
- 7. E. J. Corey, H. Niwa, and J. Knolle, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1978, 100, 1942.
- 8. E. J. Corey, A. Marfat, and B. C. Laguzza, Tetrahedron Lett. 1981, 22, 3339.

12.6

Leukotriene B₅



Leukotriene B_5 can be biosynthesized in the body from eicosapentaenoic acid, which is ingested in the from of dietary fish lipid. Synthetic LTB₅ was synthesized as outlined below and found to have only 20% of the neutrophil chemotactic activity of LTB₄, a fact which may by relevant to the antiinflammatory effect of dietary marine lipid.





References:

E. J. Corey, S. G. Pyne, and W.-g. Su, Tetrahedron Lett. 1983, 24, 4883.

5-Desoxyleukotriene D_4 was synthesized to determine whether the 5-hydroxyl group is necessary for biological activity. It is, since the bioactivity of 5-desoxyleukotriene D_4 is less than 1% that of LTD₄ itself. An interesting synthetic equivalent of the 4-formyl-*E*,*E*-1,3-butadienyl anion was utilized in the synthesis.



E. J. Corey and D. J. Hoover, Tetrahedron Lett. 1982, 23, 3463.

Synthesis of the 11,12-Oxido and 14,15-Oxido Analogs of Leukotriene A₄ and the Corresponding Analogs of Leukotrienes C₄ and D₄

The 11,12-oxido and 14,15-oxido analogs of Leukotriene A_4 were synthesized to help answer the question of whether these compounds might be biosynthesized from arachidonate by the 12- and 15-lipoxygenation pathways and serve as physiologic regulators. Hydrolysis products of the 14,15oxide were later found to be formed in biological systems.

1. 11,12-Oxido analog of LTA₄ and the corresponding analogs of LTC₄ and LTD₄ (Ref. 1):



SR = S-cysteinylglycyl (LTD₄ analog)

12.8

2. 14,15-Oxido analog of LTA₄ and the corresponding analogs of LTC₄ and LTD₄ :



Method 2 (Ref. 3):



- 1. E. J. Corey, A. Marfat, and G. Goto, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1980, 102, 6607.
- 2. E. J. Corey, D. A. Clark, G. Goto, A. Marfat, C. Mioskowski, B. Samuelsson, and S. Hammarstrom, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1980**, *102*, 1436, 3663.
- 3. E. J. Corey, W.-g. Su, and M. M. Mehrotra, Tetrahedron Lett. 1984, 25, 5123.
- 4. E. J. Corey, M. M. Mehrotra, and J. R. Cashman, Tetrahedron Lett. 1983, 24, 4917.





12-Lipoxygenation is the major pathway of dioxygenation of arachidonic acid in blood platelets and leads to the 12-*S*-hydroperoxy acid 12-HPETE and the corresponding 12-hydroxy acid 12-HETE. Several pathways for the synthesis of 12-HETE have been developed. However, despite the availability of this substance, its biological role remains undetermined.

1. Stereospecific synthesis (Ref. 1):

12.9

336



2. Synthesis of (\pm) -12-HETE from the corresponding ketone (Ref. 2):



3. Synthesis of (±)-12-HETE from 14,15-epoxyarachidonic acid (Ref. 4):



(\pm)-12-HETE was also obtained together with (\pm)-11-HETE *via* the epoxide opening reaction of 11,12-epoxyarachidonic acid (Ref. 4).

References:

- 1. E. J. Corey, H. Niwa, and J. Knolle, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1978, 100, 1942.
- 2. E. J. Corey, K. Kyler, and N. Raju, Tetrahedron Lett. 1984, 25, 5115.
- 3. E. J. Corey and J. Kang, Tetrahedron Lett. 1982, 23, 1651.
- 4. E. J. Corey, A. Marfat, J. R. Falck, and J. O. Albright, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1980, 102, 1433.

12.10

Total Synthesis of Hepoxylins and Related Metabolites of Arachidonic Acid

Hepoxylins are metabolites of arachidonic acid which arise from 12-HPETE in tissues such as pancreatic islet cells (where they stimulate glucose-dependent insulin release) and brain (where they appear to have a neuromodulatory role). The structure of the hepoxylins was confirmed by synthesis which also has provided this scarce material for biological investigation.

 Synthesis of 8-hydroxy-11,12(S,S)-epoxyeicosa-5,14-(Z)-9-(E)-trienoic acids (hepoxylins) (Ref. 1):


12.10

2. Synthesis of 12-(*S*)-10-hydroxy-*trans*-11,12-epoxyeicosa-5,9,14-(*Z*)-trienoic acids, position isomers of hepoxylins isolated from blood platelets (Ref. 2):



References:

- 1. E. J. Corey and W.-g. Su, Tetrahedron Lett. 1984, 25, 5119.
- 2. E. J. Corey, J. Kang, and B. C. Laguzza, Tetrahedron Lett. 1983, 24, 4913.
- 3. E. J. Corey, A. Marfat, and B. C. Laguzza, Tetrahedron Lett. 1981, 22, 3339.

12.11

Synthesis of 5-, 11-, and 15-HETE's. Conversion of HETE's into the Corresponding HPETE's The first step in the biosynthesis of eicosanoids from arachidonic acid is generally a lipoxygenation reaction. The resulting hydroperoxides (HPETE's) can undergo reduction to the corresponding alcohols (HETE's). Preparative routes to the 5-, 11-, and 15-HETE's and HPETE's have been developed as outline below.



1. 5-HETE and 5-HPETE (Ref. 1):





Optically pure 5-HETE can be made in quantity by resolution of racemic 5-HETE (Ref. 2).





(±)-11, and 12-HETE were obtained concurrently from 11,12-oxido-arachidonic acid (Ref. 5):



12.11

3. 15-HETE (Ref. 5):



Each HETE can be converted into the corresponding HPETE as shown in the following example.



References:

- 1. E. J. Corey, J. O. Albright, A. E. Barton, and S.-i. Hashimoto, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1980, 102, 1435.
- 2. E. J. Corey and S.-i. Hashimoto, Tetrahedron Lett. 1981, 22, 299.
- 3. E. J. Corey and J. Kang, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1981, 103, 4618.
- 4. E. J. Corey and J. Kang, Tetrahedron Lett. 1982, 23, 1651.
- 5. E. J. Corey, A. Marfat, J. R. Falck, and J. O. Albright, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1980, 102, 1433.
- 6. E. J. Corey, H. Niwa, and J. R. Falck, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1979, 101, 1586.

Selective Epoxidation of Arachidonic Acid

1. 5,6-Oxido-arachidonic acid (Ref. 1):



This remarkably selective internal epoxidation of peroxyarachidonic acid to from 14,15-oxidoarachidonic acid occurs as shown because of unusually favorable stereoelectronics. The corresponding reaction sequence with eicosa-(*E*)-8,11,14-trienoic acid affords the $\Delta^{14,15}$ -epoxide in 94% isolated yield and >95% purity.



12.12

3. 11,12-Oxido-arachidonic acid (Ref. 2):



References:

- (a) E. J. Corey, H. Niwa, and J. R. Falck, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1979, *101*, 1586; (b) E. J. Corey, H. Niwa, J. R. Falck, C. Mioskowski, Y. Arai, and A. Marfat, In *Advances in Prostaglandin, Thromboxane, and Leukotriene Research*; B. Samuelsson, P. W. Ramwell, and R. Paoletti, Eds; Raven Press: New York, 1980; Vol. 6, p 19.
- 2. E. J. Corey, A. Marfat, J. R. Falck, and J. O. Albright, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1980, 102, 1433.

Synthesis of Irreversible Inhibitors of Eicosanoid Biosynthesis, 5,6-, 8,9-, and 11,12-Dehydroarachidonic Acid

Dehydroarachidonic acid analogs in which one Z-olefinic unit is replaced by a triple bond are irreversible inhibitors of the lipoxygenasses which normally deliver dioxygen to the corresponding site of arachidonic acid. The inactivation appears to be a consequence of dioxygenation at the acetylinic unit to from a vinyl hydroperoxide which undergoes rapid O-O homolysis. Synthetic routes to these interesting enzyme inhibitors are outlined below.

- 1. Synthesis of 5,6-DHA:
- Method 1(Ref. 1):



12.13





The (*Z*)-8-eicosen-5-ynoic acid \mathbf{F} , another rationally devised irreversible inhibitor of the biosynthesis of leukotrienes and SRS-A's was synthesized as shown below (Ref. 3):





12.13

Preparation of the iodo allenes G and H:



References:

- 1. E. J. Corey and J. Kang, Tetrahedron Lett. 1982, 23, 1651.
- 2. E. J. Corey and T. M. Eckrich, Tetrahedron Lett. 1984, 25, 2419.
- 3. E. J. Corey, H. Park, A. Barton, and Y. Nii, Tetrahedron Lett. 1980, 21, 4243.
- 4. E. J. Corey, H. Niwa, and J. R. Falck, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1979, 101, 1586.
- 5. E. J. Corey and J. E. Munroe, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1982, 104, 1752.
- 6. E. J. Corey and H. Park, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1982, 104, 1750.
- 7. E. J. Corey, H. Niwa, and J. Knolle, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1978, 100, 1942.

Synthesis of a Class of Sulfur-Containing Lipoxygenase Inhibitors

1. Synthesis of 7-thiaarachidonic acid (Ref. 1):



2. Synthesis of 10-thiaarachidonic acid (Ref. 3):



Two simpler acids were also synthesized for biological studies (Ref. 1):



References:

- 1. E. J. Corey, J. R. Cashman, T. M. Eckrich, and D. R. Corey, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1985, 107, 713.
- 2. E. J. Corey and T. M. Eckrich, Tetrahedron Lett. 1984, 25, 2419.
- 3. E. J. Corey, M. d'Alarcao, and K. S. Kyler, Tetrahedron Lett. 1985, 26, 3919.
- 4. E. J. Corey, K. S. Kyler, and N. Raju, Tetrahedron Lett. 1984, 25, 5115.

12.15

Total Synthesis of a Putative Precursor of the Lipoxins

A class of 5,6,15- and 5,14,15-trioxygenated metabolites of arachidonate has been described by Samuelsson *et al.* Two of these compounds, termed lipoxins **A** and **B**, have recently been assigned the structures shown below.¹ Outlined below is a synthesis of a putative biosynthetic precursor of these compounds.² Syntheses of the structures assigned to lipoxins **A** and **B** have also been accomplished.^{3,4}



12.15



References:

- C. N. Serhan, M. Hamberg, B. Samuelsson, J. Morris, and D. G. Wishka, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, **1986**, *83*, 1983.
- 2. E. J. Corey and M. M. Mehrotra, Tetrahedron Lett. 1986, 27, 5173.
- 3. E. J. Corey and W.-g. Su, Tetrahedron Lett. 1985, 26, 281.
- 4. E. J. Corey, M. M. Mehrotra, and W.-g. Su, Tetrahedron Lett. 1985, 26, 1919.
- 5. E. J. Corey, D. A. Clark, G. Goto, A. Marfat, C. Mioskowski, B. Samuelsson, and S. Hammarstrom, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1980**, *102*, 1436, 3663.

Bongkrekic Acid



The final synthetic target in this section is bongkrekic acid, toxic polyenoic triacid which is produced by the microorganism *Pseudomonas cocovenenans*. Bongkrekic acid is a potent inhibitor of ATP export from mitochrondria as a result of its high affinity for the ATP translocator site. Because the original producing microorganism is no longer available, the synthesis outlined below was developed to provide research quantities of this biochemically useful agent.

1. Synthesis of the fragment A:







3. Condensation of the fragment **A** with dimethyl β -methyl glutaconate, further condensation with the fragment **B**, and the completion of the synthesis:





References:

E. J. Corey and A. Tramontano, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1984, 106, 462.

PART THREE

Guide to the Original Literature of Multistep Synthesis

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

13.1	Introduction	359
13.2	Abbreviations of Journal Names	
13.3	Acyclic and Monocarbocyclic Structures	
13.4	Fused-Ring Bi- and Tricarbocyclic Structures	
13.5	Bridged-Ring Carbocyclic Structures	
13.6	Higher Terpenoids and Steroids	
13.7	Nitrogen Heterocycles (Non-bridged, Non-indole)	
13.8	Fused-Ring Indole Alkaloids	
13.9	Bridged-Ring Indole Alkaloids	
13.10	Bridged-Ring Non-Indole Alkaloids; Porphrins	
13.11	Polycyclic Benzenoid Structures	407
13.12	Oxygen Heterocycles	410
13.13	Macrocylic Lactones	417
13.14	Macrocylic Lactams	422
13.15	Polyethers	425

13.1 Introduction

Some six hunderd structures of naturally occurring carbogenic molecules appear on the pages which follow, together with the name of each compound and references to the original literature of successful chemical synthesis. Thus, Part Three of this book is effectively a key to the literature of chemical synthesis as applied to the complex molecules of nature. The survey does not include oligomeric or polymeric structures, such as peptides, proteins, carbohydrates and polynucleotides, which fall outside the scope of this book because they can be assembled by repetitive procedures.

A quick scan of the collection of structures in Part Three will confirm the high level of activity and accomplishment which has been associated with the field of chemical synthesis over the past three decades. Upon closer inspection, it becomes apparent that the rate of achievement of successful syntheses has been increasing steadily with time. As of this writing (1988) there are many laboratories in which outstanding work on multistep synthesis of complex molecules is being carried out. One consequence of this intense effort is that the problem of keeping track of the literature of synthesis has become a difficult one for investigators and students. The compilation of literature which is contained in Part Three addresses this issue along a broad front and both extends and complements Parts One and Two.

The ordering of the target structures which appear on the pages which follow has been made on the basis of certain key molecular features, especially topology, ring types, and overall molecular complexity. Compounds with similar ring systems have been grouped together, and within each class there is a progression from simpler to more complex structures. The first section (13.3) presents acyclic or monocarbocyclic molecules. This unit is followed by Section 13.4 dealing with fused biand tricarbocyclic structures (mainly terpenoids) and Section 13.5 which contains bridged carbocyclic molecules (mainly tricarbocyclic terpenoids). The progression continues with Section 13.6 on the higher isoprenoids, steroids and steroidal alkaloids). There follows a block of eight pages of structures (13.7) in the N-heterocyclic, non-bridged, non-indole category. The next two sections, 13.8 and 13.9, contain fused- and bridged-ring indole alkaloids, respectively. Appearing immediately thereafter is a segment (13.10) on non-indole bridged-ring alkaloids and porphrins. Section 13.11 consists of polycyclic benzenoid structures. Collections of oxygen heterocycles (13.12, five pages), macrocyclic lactones (13.13, six pages), and macrocyclic lactams (13.14, three pages) appear next. Finally, Part Three is brought to a conclusion by Section 13.15 which contains structures in the polyether category (two pages).

There are a large number of naturally occurring molecules which have not yet been obtained by chemical synthesis. A convenient source of information on such compounds is *The Dictionary of Organic Compounds*, Fifth Addition (1982) and Supplements 1-5, published as a multivolume series by Chapman and Hall, New York and London; J. Buckingham, Executive Editor. This compendium contains references to syntheses which are not included in this collection, especially those involving simpler target structures.

In general, Part Three does not cover partial syntheses or syntheses which depend on simple interconversions. In the case of multiple syntheses of a compound by a particular author, reference is given to the first synthesis (both preliminary and full publications, if available) and also to the most recent synthesis. For syntheses of chiral targets, the sign of optical rotation of the product, (+) or (-), or the designations (*nat*) or (*unnat*) is given depending on the reported data. When such indications of chirality are lacking, it can be assumed that the racemic from of the product was synthesized.

No less astounding than the productivity and creativity of the synthetic chemists who devised and executed the syntheses referred to in Part Three is the capacity of nature to assemble such a staggering range of highly complicated molecules. In this connection it must be remembered that there are many more complex naturally occurring molecules which have not yet been synthesized. The amount of information used by nature to program the biosynthesis of so many complex carbogens is awesome to contemplate. Yet the comprehension of these naturally produced syntheses must surely be part of the unfinished business of synthetic and bioorganic chemists. An extensive cataloging of the chemical transformations and starting materials available for biosynthesis should make it possible for a chemist to derive reasonable biosynthetic pathways and to specify the nature of the catalytic events required for control of each step. Eventually, it should even be possible to explain the details of molecular processing once the organizational and manufacturing principles of multistep biosynthesis are understood for each class of naturally produced molecules.

We cannot now foresee the ultimate achievements of humankind in the fields of complex molecular synthesis. However, anyone familiar with the progress made in the field over the past century and one half would be foolish indeed to expect anything less than revolutionary advances in sophistication, efficiency and power.

ABBREVIATIONS OF JOURNAL NAMES

ACIE	Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.	
CR Acct. of Chem. Res.		
ACS, Ser. B	Acta Chem. Scandinavica, Series B	
Ag. BC	Agri. Biol. Chem.	
AJC	Aust. J. Chem.	
Ann	Annalen Chemie	
BCS, Jpn	Bull. Chem. Soc., Japan	
Ber	Chem. Ber.	
Bioorg. Chem.	Bioorganic Chemistry	
BSC, Belg	Bull. Soc. Chim., Belg.	
Chem. Ind.	Chem. and Industry	
CJC	Canadian J. Chem.	
CL	Chem. Lett.	
СРВ	Chem. Pharm. Bull., Japan	
CSR	Chem. Soc. Review	
HCA	Helv. Chim. Acta	
Het	Heterocycles	
J. Antibiot	J. Antibiotics	
JACS	J. Am. Chem. Soc.	
ICS J. Chem. Soc., London		
JCS, CC J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Comm		
JCS, PI	J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. I	
JHC	J. Heterocyclic Chem.	
JMC	J. Med. Chem.	
JOC	J. Org. Chem.	
P&AC	Pure and Appl. Chem.	
PCS	Proc. Chem. Soc., London	
PJPS	Proc. Japan Pharm. Soc.	
PNAS	Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA	
Synth	Synthesis	
Synth. Comm. Synthetic Commun.		
Tetrahedron		
TL	Tetrahedron Lett.	



Juvenile Hormone (JH-1)

Trost, JACS, **1967**, *89*, 5292. Siddall, JACS, **1968**, *90*, 6224. Johnson, JACS, **1968**, *90*, 6225. Mori, *Tet*, **1969**, *25*, 1667. van Tamelen, JACS, **1979**, *92*, 737. Henrick, JACS, **1972**, *94*, 5374, 5379. Hanson, JCS, *PI*, **1972**, 361. Stotter, JACS, **1973**, *95*, 4444. Still, *TL*, **1979**, 593.



 α-(+)-Lipoic Acid (nat)
 Onru Sinay

 Walton, JACS, 1955, 77, 5144. (±)
 Tishin

 Acker, JACS, 1957, 79, 6483. (±)
 Nozo

 Tsuji, JOC, 1978, 43, 3606. (±)
 Golding, JCS, CC, 1983, 1051; (-)

 JCS, PI, 1988, 9. (+), (-)
 Elliott, TL, 1985, 26, 2535. (+)

 Sutherland, JCS, CC, 1986, 1408. (+)
 Ravindranathan, TL, 1987, 28, 5313. (+), (-)



(-)-Cerulenin (*nat*) Boeckman, *JACS*, 1977, 99, 2805; *ibid.*, 1979, 101, 987. (±) Ohrui, *TL*, 1979, 2039. (+) Sinay, *TL*, 1979, 4741. (-) Tishler, *JOC*, 1982, 47, 1221. (±) Nozoe, *Het*, 1986, 24, 1137. (±)



Dicranenone A Sakai, *TL*, 1985, 26, 2089. Salaun, *JCS, CC*, 1985, 1269. (a,b)Tetrahydrodicranenone A Kruger, *TL*, 1985, 26, 6027.



Tetrahydrodicranenone B Moody, JCS, CC, 1986, 1292.



Punaglandin 4 Yamada, *JACS*, **1986**, *108*, 5019. Noyori, *JACS*, **1986**, *108*, 5021.



Thromboxane A₂ **Still**, JACS, **1985**, 107, 6372.

Lipoxin A Adams, JACS, 1985, 107, 464. Nicolaou, JACS, 1985, 107, 7515.



(+)-Aplidiasphingosine Mori, *TL*, **1982**, *23*, 3391.



OH

Thromboxane B ₂ Hanessian, CJC, 1977, 55, 562; *ibid.*, 1981, 59, 870.



Petiodial Trost, JACS, **1988**, *110*, 5233.

13.3



Lipstatin Schneider, HCA, 1987, 70, 196.



Diumycinol Grieco, JOC, 1975, 40, 2261. Kocienski, JCS, CC, 1982, 1078.



Moenocinol Tschesche, Ann, 1974, 853. Grieco, JACS, 1975, 97, 1597. Kocienski, JOC, 1980, 45, 2037. Coates, JOC, 1980, 45, 2685. Welzel, TL, 1983, 24, 5201.



Chorismic Acid Ganem, JACS, 1982, 104, 6787.

CO⁵H

ōн

R = H: Shikimic Acid

Smissman, JACS, 1959, 81, 2909. Raphael, JCS, 1960, 1560.

Grewe, *Ber*, **1967**, *100*, 2546. Bestmann, *ACIE*, **1971**, *10*, 336. (-)

Rapoport, JACS, 1973, 95, 7821. (-)

Gero, ACIE, 1971, 10, 652. (-)

Ganem, *JOC*, **1982**, 47, 5041. Fleet, *JCS*, **1984**, 905. (-)

Campbell, Tet, 1984, 40, 2461.

Rodrigo, *CJC*, **1984**, *62*, 826. Berchtold, *JOC*, **1987**, *52*, 1765. (-)

Birch, JOC, 1988, 53, 278. (+), (-)

 $R = H_2O_3P_-$:

Bartlett, JACS, 1984, 106, 7854.

Kitagawa, *Het*, **1982**, *17*, 209. (-)

Koreeda, JACS, 1982, 104, 2308.

OH

RO



Quinic Acid Grewe, Ber, 1954, 87, 793. Smissman, JACS, 1963, 85, 2184. Wolinsky, JOC, 1964, 29, 3596. Bestmann, ACIE, 1971, 10, 336. (-)



Senepoxide Ichihara, *TL*, **1974**, 4235; *TL*, **1980**, *36*, 183. Ganem, JACS, 1978, 100, 352. Schlessinger, JOC, 1981, 46, 5252. β-Senepoxide Ogawa. JOC. 1985. 50. 2356. (+)

LL-Z1120 Vogel, ACIE, 1984, 23, 966.



Crotepoxide Ichihara, TL, 1975, 3187; TL, 1980, 36, 183. White, JACS, 1976, 98, 634. Matsumoto, TL, 1977, 3361. Schlessinger, JOC, 1981, 46, 5252. Ogawa, BCS, Jpn, 1987, 60, 800. (+)









(+)-Dictyopterene A (-)-Dictyopterene C ' (*nat*) Genet, *TL*, 1985, *26*, 2779. (+) Jaenicke, *Ann*, 1979, 986; *TL*, 1986, *27*, 2349. (+), (-)



1R,3R-Chrysanthemic Acid Krief, *TL*, 1978, 1847; (±) *JACS*, 1982, *104*, 4282; *TL*, 1983, *24*, 103; *ibid.*, 1988, *22*, 1079. Mulzer, *ACIE*, 1983, *22*, 63.





Ft

(+)-Dictyopterene B (-)-Dictyopterene D ' Weinstein, JCS, CC, 1971, 940. Jaenicke, Ann, 1979, 986. Schneider, JACS, 1980, 102, 6114.



Chrysanthemumdicarboxylic Acid Fraser-Reid, JACS, 1979, 101, 6123. (+), (-)



dl-erythro-Juvabione Ficini, *JACS*, **1974**, *96*, 1213. Evans, *JACS*, **1980**, *102*, 774. Schultz, *JOC*, **1984**, *49*, 2615. *dl-threo-Juvabione* Morgans, *JACS*, **1983**, *105*, 5477.



Phytuberin Masamune, JACS, 1978, 100, 7751; BCS, JPN, 1982, 55, 1202. Caine, JACS, 1980, 102, 7568. (-) Findlay, CJC, 1980, 58, 2827. (-) Yoshikoshi, JOC, 1986, 51, 1478.



Dactyloxene B Maurer, HCA, 1980, 63, 293, 2503.



Karahana Ether Coates, *JOC*, **1970**, *35*, 865. Yamada, *TL*, **1979**, 1323. Mukaiyama, *CL*, **1979**, 1175. Weiler, *CJC*, **1986**, *64*, 584.



Sarkomycin Toki, BCS,Jpn, 1958, 31, 333. (R), (S) Marx, TL, 1979, 4175. Boeckman, JOC, 1980, 45, 752. (R) Tsuji, TL, 1981, 22, 4295. Kozikowski, JACS, 1982, 104, 4023.



Methylenomycin A Smith, JACS, 1977, 99, 7085; *ibid.*, 1980, *102*, 3904. Jernow, JOC, 1979, *44*, 4210. (+) Uda, JCS, CC, 1982, 496.



R = H: Paniculide A R = OH: Paniculide B Smith, JOC, 1981, 46, 4814; JACS, 1983, 105, 575, (A&B). Baker, JCS,PI, 1985, 1509, (B). Yoshikoshi, Tel, 1987, 43, 5467, (A). Jacobi, Tel, 1987, 43, 5475, (A).



(+)-Actinobolin

Ohno, JACS, 1984, 106, 1133. Weinreb, JACS, 1985, 107, 7790. Kozikowski, JACS, 1987, 109, 5167. N - Acetylactinobolamine Fraser-Reid, JACS, 1985, 107, 5576. Danishefsky, JOC, 1985, 50, 5005. (±)



(-)-Cannabidiol Eschenmoser, HCA, 1967, 50, 719.



Dihydronepetalactone Fleming, *TL*, **1984**, *25*, 5103.



Grasshopper Ketone Meinwald, *TL*, **1969**, 1657. Weedon, *JCS*, *CC*, **1969**, 85. Isoe, *TL*, **1971**, 1089. Mori, *TL*, **1973**, 723.



cis- Maneonene-A Holmes, JCS, CC, 1983, 415.



Cantharidin Ziegler, *Ann*, **1942**, *551*, 1. Stork, *JACS*, **1953**, *75*, 384. Dauben, *JACS*, **1980**, *102*, 6893.



(-)-Sarracenin (*nat*) Whitesell, *JOC*, **1978**, *43*, 784; *JACS*, **1981**, *103*, 3468. (±) Tietze, *ACIE*, **1982**, *21*, 70. (+) Baldwin, *JACS*, **1982**, *104*, 1132. (-) Takano, *TL*, **1983**, *24*, 401. (-)



Isocaespitol Gonzalez, *TL*, **1976**, 2279. **8-Desoxyisocaespitol Gonzalez**, *TL*, **1980**, *21*, 187.



(+)-Altholactone (Coniothalenol) Gesson, *TL*, 1987, *28*, 3949. Tadano & Ogawa, *CL*, 1988, 111.



trans- Maneonene-B Holmes, JCS, CC, 1984, 1594.



The Parent Carbocyclic Subunit of Neocarzinostatin Chromophore A Wender, *TL*, 1988, *29*, 909.

13.4



Bicyclic Core of the Esperamicin/Calichemicin Class of Antitumor AgentsSchreiber,Danishefsky,Magnus,JACS, 1988, 110, 631.JACS, 1988, 110, 6890.JACS, 1988, 110, 6921.



n = 0: Endiandric Acid A n = 1: Endiandric Acid B Nicolaou, JACS, 1982, 104, 5555, 5558, 5560.

HO₂

Endiandric Acid C Nicolaou, JACS, 1982, 104, 5557, 5558, 5560.

HO₂C

n = 0: Endiandric Acid D n = 1: Endiandric Acid G Nicolaou, JACS, 1982, 104, 5557, 5558, 5560.

.CO₂H Ph

n = 0: Endiandric Acid E n = 1: Endiandric Acid F Nicolaou, JACS, 1982, 104, 5557, 5558, 5560.



(-)-Ptilocaulin (*unnat*) Snider, *TL*, 1983, 24, 861; (±) *JACS*, 1984, 106, 1443. (±), (-) Roush, *Tet*, 1985, 41, 3463. (-) Hassner, *TL*, 1986, 27, 1407. (±) Uyehara, *JCS*, *CC*, 1986, 539. (±)



Saxitoxin Kishi, JACS, 1977, 99, 2818; Het, 1980, 14, 1477; JOC, 1983, 48, 3833. Jacobi, JACS, 1984, 106, 5594.



Tetrodotoxin Kishi, JACS, **1972**, *94*, 9219.



Byssochlamic Acid Stork, JACS, 1972, 94, 4735.



Costunolide Grieco, JOC, 1977, 42, 1717. (+) Takahashi, JOC, 1986, 51, 4315; Tet, 1987, 43, 5499. Kitagawa, CL, 1986, 85. Dihydrocostunolide Fujimoto, TL, 1976, 2041. Raucher, JOC, 1986, 51, 5503. (+)



Periplanone-B

Still, JACS, **1979**, *101*, 2493. Schreiber, *JACS*, **1984**, *106*, 4038. Takahashi, *JOC*, **1986**, *51*, 3393. Hauptmann, *TL*, **1986**, *27*, 1315. Kitahara, *Tet*, **1987**, *43*, 2689. (-)



Aristolactone Marshall, TL, 1987, 28, 723; (±) ibid., 1987, 28, 3323. (+)



Isabelin Wender, JACS, 1980, 102, 6340.



Eucannabinolide Still, JACS, 1983, 105, 625. (nat)



Muscone

Eschenmoser, *HCA*, **1971**, *54*, 2896. Mookherjee, *JOC*, **1971**, *36*, 4124. Baker & Cookson, *JCS*, *CC*, **1974**, 515. Stork, *JACS*, **1975**, *97*, 1264. Baumann, *TL*, **1976**, 3585. Branca, *HCA*, **1977**, *60*, 925. (*R*), (S) Taguchi, *BCS*, *Jpn*, **1977**, *50*, 1592. Saegusa, *JOC*, **1977**, *42*, 2326. Iltimoto *TI* **1978** 2301 (*R*)



(-)-Casbene Crombie & Pattenden, JCS, 1976, 66; JCS, PI, 1980, 1711. (-) Takahashi, CL, 1982, 863. (±) McMurry, JOC, 1987, 52, 4885. (+)



Cembrene Dauben, JACS, 1974, 96, 4724. Kato, Synth. Comm, 1976, 6, 365. Cembrene-A Ito, TL, 1975, 3065. Schwabe, HCA, 1988, 71, 292. (-)



Asperdiol Kato, *TL*, 1983, 24, 2267; *JOC*, 1987, 52, 1803. Still, *JOC*, 1983, 48, 4785. Tius, *JACS*, 1986, *108*, 6389. (-) Marshall, *JOC*, 1986, *51*, 858.



Verticillene Pattenden, TL, 1985, 26, 3393.





Me

Me

 $R = CO_2H$: Anisomelic Acid

Marshall, TL, 1986, 27, 4873;

Tet, 1987, 43, 4849.

R = Me :

lto, *Tl*, **1982**, *23*, 5175. Marshall, *JOC*, **1988**, *53*, 1616.

HO

(-)-Bertyadionol

Smith, JACS, 1986, 108, 3110.

C

Linderalactone Isolinderalactone Magnus, JACS, 1980, 102, 1756; JOC, 1984, 49, 2317.

 \cap



(-)-Cytochalasin H Thomas, *JCS*, *CC*, **1986**, 727, 1449.



Cytochalasin G Thomas, JCS, CC, 1986, 1447. (nat)

н



Isolobophytolide Marshall, *TL*, 1986, 27, 5197; *JOC*, 1987, 52, 2378.



R = H: Normethyljatrophone Smith, JACS, 1981, 103, 219.



Zygosporin E Vedejs, *JACS*, **1988**, *110*, 4822.



(-)-Proxiphomin Thomas, *JCS, CC*, **1985**, 143.











 Hinesol (H)
 Agarospirol (Ag)
 β-Vetivone (V)
 β-Acorenol (Ac)

 Marshall, *TL*, 1969, 1387, (H); *JOC*, 1970, 35, 192, (V); *ibid*, 1970, 35, 4068, (V).
 Deslongchamps, *CJC*, 1970, *48*, 3273, (Ag). Yamada, *TL*, 1973, 4963, (V); *ibid*, 1973, 4967, (H).
 Stork, *JACS*, 1973, 95, 3414, (V). McCurry, *TL*, 1973, 3325, (V). Oppolzer, *HCA*, 1973, 56, 1812, (Ac).
 Ramage, *JCS*, *CC*, 1975, 662, (-)-(Ag&V). Dauben, *JACS*, 1975, 97, 1622; *ibid*, 1977, 99, 7307, (H&V).
 Buchi, *JOC*, 1976, *41*, 3208, (H&V). Wenkert, *JACS*, 1978, *100*, 1267, (V).

 Magnus, *JOC*, 1978, *43*, 1750, (+)-(H). Inubushi, *CJC*, 1979, 57, 1579, (H&Ag&V); *TL*, 1979, 159, (H&Ag).
 Carried and the context of the con



α- and β-Panasinsene McMurry, *TL*, 1980, *21*, 2477.



α- and β-Agarofuran Buch, JACS, 1967, 89, 5665; JOC, 1979, 44, 546. Marshall, JOC, 1968, 33, 435. Deslongchamps, CJC, 1968, 46, 2817.



α- and β-Cubebene Piers, *TL*, **1969**, 1251. Yoshikoshi, *JCS, CC*, **1969**, 308.



R = OH : Warburganal

Ohsuka, *CL*, **1979**, 635. Nakanishi, *JACS*, **1979**, *101*, 4398. Oishi, *JACS*, **1979**, *101*, 4400. Kende, *TL*, **1980**, *21*, 3119. Goldsmith, *TL*, **1980**, *21*, 3543. Ley, *TL*, **1981**, *22*, 3909. Ohno, *TL*, **1982**, *23*, 1087. (-) Wender, *TL*, **1982**, *23*, 1871. de Groot, *JOC*, **1988**, *53*, 855. **R = H : Polygodial** Kitahara, *TL*, **1971**, 1961.

Ley, JCS, Pl, 1983, 1579. Lallemand, Tet, 1983, 39, 749. Mori, Tet, 1986, 42, 273. (+), (-)



(+)-Occidentalol Ando, *TL*, 1970, 3891. (-) Deslongchamps, *CJC*, 1972, *50*, 336. (+) Heathcock, *CJC*, 1972, *50*, 340. (+) Hortmann, *JOC*, 1973, *38*, 728. (+) Marshall, *JOC*, 1977, *42*, 1794. (±)



Bakkenolide-A Evans, *TL*, 1973, 4691; *JACS*, 1977, 99, 5453. Hayashi, *CPB*, 1973, *21*, 2806. Greene, *JOC*. 1985, *50*, 3943.



Sirenin Rapoport, JACS, 1969, 91, 4933; *ibid.*, 1970, 92, 3429; *ibid.*, 1971, 93, 1758. (+), (-) Grieco, JACS, 1969, 91, 5660. Mori, Tet, 1970, 26, 2801. Garbers, TL, 1975, 3753. Hiyama, JACS, 1976, 98, 2362.



Temisin Grieco, *JCS, CC*, **1978**, 76.



Tuberiferine Grieco, JCS, CC, 1976, 582.



Frullanolide Still, JACS, 1977, 99, 948. Yoshikoshi, JACS, 1979, 101, 6420. Semmethack, JACS, 1981, 103, 3945.



Isotelekin Miller, JACS, **1974**, 96, 8102.



(+)-lvalin Koga, *TL*, 1984, *25*, 333.



Dihydrocallitrisin Schultz, *TL*, **1979**, 3241; *JACS*, **1980**, *102*, 2414.



Linaridial Tokoroyama, *TL*, **1987**, 28, 6645.



Dictyolene Marshall, JACS, **1978**, *100*, 1627.



Arteannuin B Lansbury, *TL*, **1986**, *27*, 3967.



(+)-Arteannuin (Qinghaosu) Hofheinz, JACS, 1983, 105, 624. Zhou, Tet, 1986, 42, 819; P&AC, 1986, 58, 817. Avery, TL, 1987, 28, 4629.



Aplysistatin Hoye, JACS, 1979, 101, 5065; *ibid.*, 1982, 104, 6704. White, JACS, 1982, 104, 3923. Prestwich, *TL*, 1982, 23, 4643. (-) Gosselin & Rouessac, *TL*, 1983, 24, 5515. Kraus, JOC, 1983, 48, 5356.

Kraus, JOC, **1983**, *48*, 5356. Tanaka, *Ag.BC*, **1984**, *48*, 2535. (-)



Manoalide Katsumura & Isoe, *TL*, 1985, *26*, 5827; *ibid.*, 1988, *29*, 1173. Garst, *TL*, 1986, *27*, 4533. (S)-Manoalide Diol Weigele, *TL*, 1988, *29*, 2401.



Palauolide Piers, *JCS, CC*, **1987**, 1342.



(+)-Perrottetianal A Hagiwara, JCS, CC, 1987, 1351.



R = Me : Eriolangin R = H : Eriolanin Grieco, JACS, 1978, 100, 1616; *ibid.*, 1980, 102, 5886. Schlessinger, JACS, 1981, 103, 724.



Ascochlorin Mori, *TL*, **1982**, *23*, 5443.



Hibiscone C Smith, JACS, 1982, 104, 5568; ibid., 1984, 106, 2115.



Eremofortin B Yamakawa, *CL*, **1981**, 929.



3-Desmethylaflavinine Danishefsky, *JACS*, **1985**, *107*, 2474.



Phomenone Yamakawa, *TL*, **1979**, 3871; *CPB*, **1980**, *28*, 3265.



Prepinnaterpene Masamune, *TL*, **1987**, *28*, 4303.



Ajugarin I Ley, JCS, CC, 1983, 503; Tet, 1986, 42, 6519.



Ajugarin IV Kende, *TL*, **1982**, 23, 1751.



Cyclocolorenone Caine, *JOC*, **1972**, *37*, 3751. (-) Nicholas, *TL*, **1986**, *27*, 915.

13.4








Vernolepin

Vernomenin

Grieco, JACS, **1976**, *98*, 1612; *ibid.*, **1977**, *99*, 5773. Danishefsky, JACS, **1976**, *98*, 3028; *ibid.*, **1977**, *99*, 6066. Schlessinger, JACS, **1978**, *100*, 1938; *ibid.*, **1980**, *102*, 782. Isobe, JACS, **1978**, *100*, 1940; *ibid.*, **1979**, *101*, 6076. Vandewalle, *Tet*, **1979**, *35*, 2389. Wakamatsu, JOC, **1985**, *50*, 108.



Pinguisone Jommi, *JCS, PI*, **1981**, 2394. Uyehara, *TL*, **1985**, *26*, 2343.



Kessanol Andersen, TL, 1977, 3783.



Pacifigorgiol Clardy, *P&AC*, **1982**, *54*, 1915.



Africanol Paquette, *TL*, 1986, 27, 2341; *JACS*, 1987, *10*9, 3025.



Strigol Gih, JACS, 1974, 96, 1976; (±) *ibid.*, 1976, 98, 3661. (+) Raphael, JCS, CC, 1974, 834; *JCS, PI*, 1976, 410. Brooks, JOC, 1985, 50, 628. Daily, JOC, 1987, 52, 1984. Welzel, *TL*, 1987, 28, 3091; (±) *ibid.*, 1987, 28, 3095. (+)



Poitediol Gadwood, JACS, 1984, 106, 3869.



Dactylol Gadwood, *JCS*, *CC*, 1985, 123. Hayasaka, *TL*, 1985, 26, 873. Paquette, *TL*, 1985, 26, 4983.



Precapnelladiene Paquette, JACS, 1984, 106, 6868; *ibid.*, 1985, 107, 7352. Mehta, JCS, CC, 1984, 1058. 11-epi-Precapnelladiene Pattenden, JCS, PI, 1983, 1913.



llicicolin H Williams, JOC, 1985, 50, 2807.



(+)-Spatol Koga, *TL*, **1985**, *26*, 6109.



R = H: 8-Deoxyanisatin Kende, JACS, 1985, 107, 7184.



Neosporol Ziegler, *TL*, **1988**, *29*, 1669.



Pentalenic Acid Matsumoto, *CL*, 1981, 355. Crimmins, *JACS*, 1986, *108*, 800. Fukumoto, *JCS*, *CC*, 1987, 721.



Pentalenene

Ohfune, *TL*, 1976, 2869; *ibid.*, 1979, 31.
Paquette, *JACS*, 1982, *104*, 4504; *ibid.*, 1983, *105*, 7358.
Piers, *JCS*, *CC*, 1984, 959.
Crimmins, *JACS*, 1986, *108*, 800.
Iwata, *CPB*, 1986, *34*, 2268.
Hua, *JACS*, 1986, *108*, 3835. (+)
Mehta, *JACS*, 1986, *108*, 8015.
Hudlicky, *JOC*, 1987, *52*, 4641.
Pattenden, *Tet*, 1987, *43*, 5637.



Isocomene

Oppolzer, HCA, 1979, 62, 1493. Pirrung, JACS, 1979, 101, 7130; *ibid.*, 1981, 103, 82. Paquette, JOC, 1979, 44, 4014; JACS, 1981, 103, 1835. Dauben, JOC, 1981, 46, 1103. Wender, Tet, 1981, 37, 4445. Wenkert, JACS, 1983, 105, 2030. Hudlicky, TL, 1984, 25, 2447. Tobe, JCS, CC, 1985, 898. Dreiding, HCA, 1986, 69, 659.



Pentalenolactone

Pentalenolactone E

Pentalenolactone F

Pentalenolactone G

Danishefsky, JACS, 1978, 100, 6536; *ibid.*, 1979, 101, 7020. Schlessinger, JACS, 1980, 102, 889. Paquette, JACS, 1981, 103, 6526, (E); *ibid.*, 1982, 104, 6646, (E). Matsumoto, *TL*, 1983, 24, 3851, (E&F). Cane, JACS, 1984, 106, 5295, (E&F). Taber, JACS, 1985, 107, 5289, (E); *Tet*, 1987, 43, 5677, (E). Hua, *TL*, 1987, 28, 5465, (E). Marino, JOC, 1987, 52, 4139, (E). Pirrung, JOC, 1988, 53, 227, (G). Mori. *Tet*. 1988, 44, 2835. (-)-(E).



Silphinene Paquette, JOC, 1982, 47, 4173; JACS, 1983, 105, 7352. Ito, TL, 1983, 24, 83. Sternbach, JACS, 1985, 107, 2149. Wender, TL, 1985, 26, 2625. Crimmins, JACS, 1986, 108, 3435.



R = Me: Hypnophilin Little, *JOC*, 1987, *52*, 4647. R = CO₂H: Complicatic Acid Schuda, *JOC*, 1986, *51*, 2742.



Hirsutic Acid C Matsumoto, *TL*, **1974**, 3745. Trost, *JACS*, **1979**, *101*, 1284. Ikegami, *TL*, **1982**, *23*, 5311. (+) Greene, *JACS*, **1983**, *105*, 2435; *JOC*, **1985**, *50*, 3957. (+) Schuda, *JOC*, **1986**, *51*, 2742.



Coriolin

Danishfsky, JACS, 1980, 102, 2097; ibid., 1981, 103, 3460. Ikegami, TL, 1980, 21, 3587. Tatsuta, J.Antibiot, 1980, 33, 100. Trost, JACS, 1981, 103, 7380. Magnus, JACS, 1983, 105, 2477. Koreeda, JACS, 1983, 105, 7203. Wender, TL, 1983, 24, 5325; JACS, 1987, 109, 2523. Matsumoto, Tet, 1984, 40, 241. Schuda, Tet, 1985, 41, 3479. Mehta, JACS, 1986, 108, 3443. Demuth, JACS, 1986, 108, 4149. (-)



R = H: $\Delta^{9(12)}$ -Capnellene

Paquette, *TL*, **1981**, *22*, 4393. Oppolzer, *TL*, **1982**, *23*, 4669. Dreiding, *HCA*, **1982**, *65*, 2413. Mehta, *JCS*, *CC*, **1983**, 824. Little, *JACS*, **1983**, *105*, 928. Piers, *CJC*, **1984**, *62*, 629. Stille, *JACS*, **1984**, *106*, 7500. Curran, *TL*, **1985**, *26*, 4991. **R = OH:** Δ⁹⁽¹²⁾-Capnellene-8β,10α-diol

Pattenden, JCS, PI, 1988, 1077.



Modhephene

Dreiding, *TL*, **1980**, *21*, 4569. Smith, *JACS*, **1981**, *103*, 194. Paquette, *JACS*, **1981**, *103*, 722. Oppolzer, *HCA*, **1981**, *64*, 1575, 2489. Wender, *JACS*, **1982**, *104*, 5805. Cook & Berts, *JOC*, **1983**, *48*, 139. Mundy, *JOC*, **1985**, *50*, 5727. Mash, *TL*, **1988**, *29*, 2147. (+)



Little, JOC, 1987, 52, 4647.

Fomannosin Semmelhack, JACS, 1981, 103, 2427.



liludol Matsumoto, *TL*, **1971**, 3521. Semmelhack, *JACS*, **1980**, *102*, 7567.



R = H: Illudin-M R = OH: Illudin-S Matsumoto, JACS, 1968, 90, 3280, (M); TL. 1971. 2049. (S).



(-)-Punctatin A (Punctaporonin A) Paquette, JACS, 1986, 108, 3841; *ibid.*, 1987, 109, 3017.



Punctaporonin B Kende, JACS, 1988, 110, 6265.



Trihydroxydecipiadiene Greenlee, JACS, 1981, 103, 2425. Dauben, JOC, 1984, 49, 4252.



Sterpurene Matsumoto, *TL*, **1981**, *22*, 4313. Little, *JOC*, **1986**, *51*, 4497. Okamura, *JACS*, **1988**, *110*, 4062. (+)



Sterpuric Acid Paquette, *TL*, **1987**, *28*, 5017.



R = Me: Sterepolide Trost, *JACS*, **1985**, *107*, 4586. R = H: Nor-sterepolide Arai, *CL*, **1985**, 1531.



Methyl Isomarasmate de Mayo, *TL*, **1970**, 349. Woodward, *Tet*, **1980**, *36*, 3361.



Marasmic Acid Woodward, JACS, 1976, 98, 6075; *Tet*, 1980, 36, 3367. Boeckman, JACS, 1980, 102, 7146.



Alliacolide Pattenden, *TL*, 1985, 26, 4413; *JCS, PI*, 1988, 1107.



Damsin

Kretchmer, JACS, 1976, 98, 3379.
Vandewalle, JOC, 1977, 42, 3447.
Grieco, JACS, 1977, 99, 7393; ibid., 1982, 104, 4226.
Schlessinger, JACS, 1979, 101, 7627.



R = α-OH: Parthenin R = β-OH: Hymenin Vandewalle, *BSC*, *Belg*, 1978, 87, 615. Heathcock, *JACS*, 1982, *104*, 6081, (P).



Arborescin Ando, *CL*, 1978, 727.



Compressanolide Vandewalle, *TL*, **1980**, *21*, 4767.



Hysterin Vandewalle, *JOC*, **1979**, *44*, 4863.



R = H: Mexicanin I R = Ac: Linifolin A Grieco, *TL*, 1979, 3265.



Bigelovin Grieco, JOC, 1979, 44, 3092.



Carpesiolin Vandewalle, *JOC*, **1979**, *44*, 4553.



Ambrosin Grieco, JACS, 1977, 99, 7393; *ibid.*, 1982, *104*, 4226.



Stramonin B Grieco, JOC, 1978, 43, 4552.



Helenalin Grieco, JACS, 1978, 100, 5946; *ibid.*, 1982, 104, 4233. Schlessinger, JACS, 1979, 101, 7626. Bryson, *TL*, 1988, 29, 521.



Aromatin Lansbury, JACS, 1980, 102, 3964; Tet, 1982, 38, 2797. Ziegler, JACS, 1982, 104, 7174. Schultz, JACS, 1986, 108, 1056.



Neoambrosin Vandewalle, BSC, Belg, 1978, 87, 615.



Grosshemin Rigby, *JACS*, **1987**, *109*, 3147.



Rudmollin Wender, *TL*, **1986**, *27*, 1857.



Confertin

Marshall, JACS, **1976**, *98*, 4312. Semmelhack, JACS, **1978**, *100*, 5565. Wender, JACS, **1979**, *101*, 2196. Schlessinger, JACS, **1979**, *101*, 7627. Heathcock, JACS, **1982**, *104*, 1907. Schultz, JACS, **1982**, *104*, 5800; *ibid.*, **1986**, *108*, 1056. Ziegler, JACS, **1982**, *104*, 7174. Quinkert, ACIE, **1987**, *26*, 61. (+) Bryson, *TL*, **1988**, *29*, 521.





Cedrol Cyclosativene Stork, JACS, 1955, 77, 1072; Baldwin, TL, 1975, 1055. Piers, CJC, 1975, 53, 2849. (+) Crandall, JACS, 1969, 91, 2127. Demole, HCA, 1971, 54, 1845.

,OH он

Prehelminthosporal Piers, CJC, 1977, 55, 1039.



Sativene McMurry, JACS, 1968, 90, 6821; TL, 1969, 55. Money, JCS, PI, 1974, 1938. Piers, CJC, 1975, 53, 2849. (+) Yoshikoshi, BCS, Jpn, 1975, 48, 3723. (+) Bakuzis, JOC, 1976, 41, 3261. Matsumoto, *TL*, **1979**, 1761. Oppolzer, *HCA*, **1984**, 67, 1154. (+) Dreiding, JCS, CC, 1986, 944. Snowden, Tet, 1986, 42, 3277.



ibid., 1961, 83, 3114.

Lansbury, JACS, 1974, 96, 896.

Wender, JACS, 1981, 103, 688.

Buchi, *JOC*, **1977**, *42*, 3323. Fallis, *JOC*, **1978**, *43*, 1964.

Naegeli, TL, 1972, 2013.

Cedrene

Longifolene McMurry, JACS, 1972, 94, 7132. Johnson, JACS, 1975, 97, 4777. Oppolzer, JACS, 1978, 100, 2583; HCA, 1984, 67, 1154. (+) Schultz, JOC, 1985, 50, 915. (±), (-)



8S,14-Cedranediol Landry, Tet, 1983, 39, 2761.



8S,14-Cedranoxide Yamamura, TL, 1987, 28, 6661.



Copacamphene

McMurry, JOC, 1971, 36, 2826. Money, JCS, PI, 1974, 1938. Piers, CJC, 1975, 53, 2849. (-) Bakuzis, JOC, 1976, 41, 3261. Matsumoto, TL, 1979, 1761.







Copacamphor Copaborneol Copaisoborneol and the corresponding ylango series Piers. CJC. 1971. 49. 2620: ibid., 1975. 53. 2827. (+) ibid., 1971, 49, 2623; ibid., 1975, 53, 2838. (-)





α-Ylangene α-Copaene Heathcock, JACS, 1966, 88, 4110; ibid., 1967, 89, 4133.

α-trans-Bergamotene Monti JACS, 1977, 99, 8015.



X = H₂: Ishwarane Kelly, JCS, CC, 1971, 479; CJC, 1972, 50, 3455. Cory, JCS, CC, 1977, 587. Hagiwara, JCS, PI, 1980, 963. X = O: Ishwarone Piers, JCS, CC, 1977, 880. Cory, TL, 1979, 4133.



Clovene Raphael, PCS, 1963, 239; JCS, 1965, 1344. Becker, JCS, 1965, 1338. Schultz, JOC, 1983, 48, 2318. Dreiding, HCA, 1984, 67, 1963. Funk, TL, 1988, 29, 1493.



Gymnomitrol Coates, JACS, 1979, 101, 6765; *ibid.*, 1982, 104, 2198. Buchi, JACS, 1979, 101, 6767. Welch, JACS, 1979, 101, 6768. Kodama, CJC, 1979, 57, 3343. Paquette, JOC, 1979, 44, 3731.



Seychellene

Piers, JCS, CC, 1969, 1069; JACS, 1971, 93, 5113.
Mirrington, JOC, 1972, 37, 2877.
Yoshikoshi, JCS, PI, 1973, 1843.
Frater, HCA, 1974, 57, 172; *ibid.*, 1979, 62, 1893.
Yamada, Tet, 1979, 35, 293.
Jung, JACS, 1981, 103, 6677.
Welch, JOC, 1985, 50, 2668, 2676.
Hagiwara, JCS, CC, 1985, 1047.

Khusimone

Buchi, JOC, 1977, 42, 3323.

Liu, CJC, 1979, 57, 708. (-)



Patchouli Alcohol Buchi, JACS, 1964, 86, 4438. Danishefsky, JCS, CC, 1968, 1287. Mirrington, JOC, 1972, 37, 2871. Naf, HCA, 1974, 57, 1868. Yamada, Tet, 1979, 35, 293.



9-Isocyanopupukeanane Yamamoto, JACS, 1979, 101, 1609.



R = CO₂H: (+)-Zizanoic Acid

Yoshikoshi, JCS, CC, 1969, 1335; JCS, PI, 1972, 1755. MacSweeney, Tet, 1971, 27, 1481.

R = Me: Zizaene Wiesner, CJC, 1972, 50, 726. Coates, JACS, 1972, 94, 5386. Piers, JCS, CC, 1979, 1138. Pattenden, JCS, PI, 1983, 1901.



(-)-Quadrone (nat)

Danishefsky, JACS, 1980, 102, 4262; *ibid.*, 1981, 103, 4136. (\pm) Helquist, JACS, 1981, 103, 4647. (\pm) Kende, JACS, 1982, 104, 5808. (\pm) Schlessinger, JOC, 1983, 48, 1146. (\pm) Vandewalle, Tet, 1983, 39, 3235. (\pm) Yoshii, JACS, 1984, 106, 4558. (\pm) Burke, JACS, 1984, 106, 4558. (\pm) Smith, JOC, 1984, 49, 4094. (+) Isoe, TL, 1984, 25, 3739. (+) Wender, JOC, 1985, 50, 4418. (\pm) Piers, TL, 1985, 26, 2735. (\pm) Funk, JOC, 1986, 51, 3247. (\pm) Iwata, JCS, CC, 1987, 1802. (\pm) Magnus, JOC, 1987, 52, 1483. (\pm) Liu, C./C, 1988, 66, 528 (-)



Anguidine Brooks, JACS, 1983, 105, 4472.



R = Ac: Trichodermin Raphael, JCS, CC, 1971, 858; JCS, PI, 1973, 1989. R = H: Trichodermol Still, JACS, 1980, 102, 3654.



Calonectrin Kraus, JACS, **1982**, *104*, 1114. Koga, CPB, **1987**, *35*, 906. (+), (-)



Verrucarol Schlessinger, JACS, 1982, 104, 1116. Trost, JACS, 1982, 104, 6110; *ibid.*, 1984, 106, 383. Roush, JACS, 1983, 105, 1058. Koreeda, JOC, 1988, 53, 5586.



Drummondone A Takahashi, Ag.BC, 1988, 52, 297.



Trichodiene Welch, JOC, **1980**, *45*, 4077. Suda, *TL*, **1982**, *23*, 427. Schlessinger, JOC, **1983**, *48*, 407. Snowden, JOC, **1984**, *49*, 1464. Harding, JOC, **1984**, *49*, 3870. Kraus, JOC, **1986**, *51*, 503. Gilbert, JOC, **1986**, *51*, 4485. VanMiddlesworth, JOC, **1986**, *51*, 5019. Pearson, JCS, CC, **1987**, 1445.



Spiniferin-1 Marshall, JACS, 1980, 102, 4274; ibid., 1983, 105, 5679.



Eremolactone Takei, *TL*, **1983**, *24*, 5127.



(+)-Isoeremolactone Ramage, *TL*, 1983, 24, 4487. Spitzner, *JCS*, *PI*, 1988, 373.



(-)-Upial Taschner, *JACS*, 1985, *107*, 5570. 14-epi-Upial Paquette, *Tet*, 1987, *43*, 5567.



Pleurotin Hart, JACS, **1988**, *110*, 1634.



Pleuromutilin Gibbons, JACS, 1982, 104, 1767.







(+)-Asteromurin A (+)-Tutin Yamada, *TL*, 1984, 25, 3873, (T); *CL*, 1984, 1763, (A); *TL*, 1986, 42, 5551, (A & T).





Coriamyrtin Inubushi, JACS, 1982, 104, 4965; CPB, 1983, 31, 1972. Yamada, JACS, 1984, 106, 4547. (+)



(+)-Compactin

Sih, JACS, 1981, 103, 6538; ibid., 1983, 105, 593. Hirama, JACS, 1982, 104, 4251. Girotra, TL, 1983, 24, 3687. Heathcock, JACS, 1985, 107, 3731. Grieco, JACS, 1986, 108, 5908. Keck, JOC, 1986, 51, 2487. Kozikowski, JOC, 1987, 52, 3541. Clive, JACS, 1988, 110, 6914.



R = Me: (+)-Dihydromevinolin Falck, *TL*, 1984, *25*, 3563. Heathcock, *JACS*, 1986, *108*, 4586. Davidson, *JCS*, *CC*, 1987, 1786. R = H: (+)-Dihydrocompactin Falck, *JACS*, 1984, *106*, 3811.



Aspterric Acid Harayama, *TL*, 1983, 24, 5241; *CPB*, 1987, 35, 1434.



Oppositol Yamamura, *TL*, **1986**, 27, 57. Masamune, *TL*, **1987**, 28, 4303.





Axamide-1 Piers, CJC, 1986, 64, 2475.

Ircinianin Yoshii, *TL*, **1986**, *27*, 3903.



Dehydroabietic Acid

Stork, JACS, 1956, 78, 250; *ibid.*, 1962, 84, 284. Ireland, JOC, 1966, 31, 2543. Meyer, JOC, 1977, 42, 2769. Abietic Acid Burgstahler, JACS, 1961, 83, 2587.



(+)-Pisiferol

Uda, JCS, PI, 1986, 1311.

Matsumoto, BCS, Jpn, 1982, 55, 1599;

ibid., 1983, 56, 2018.



Cinnamosmolide Naito, CL, 1980, 445.



Isoiresin Pelletier, JACS, 1968, 90, 5318.



R = *i*-Pr: Nagilactone F Hayashi, *JOC*, 1982, 47, 3428. 3β-Hydroxynagilactone F de Groot, *JOC*, 1986, 51, 4594. R = OMe: LL-Z1271α Welch, *JACS*, 1977, 99, 549.



X = O: Stachenone Monti, JOC, 1979, 44, 897. X = H_2 : Hibaene Ireland, *TL*, 1965, 2627.



Aphidicolin

Trost, JACS, **1979**, *101*, 1328. McMurry, JACS, **1979**, *101*, 1330. Ireland, JACS, **1981**, *103*, 2446. van Tamelen, JACS, **1983**, *105*, 142. Bettolo & Lupi, HCA, **1983**, *66*, 1922. Holton. JACS. **1987**. *109*. 1597. (+)



K - 76 McMurry, JACS, 1985, 107, 2712. Mori, Ann, 1988, 107. (-)



Siccanin Yoshikoshi, JACS, 1981, *103*, 2434; *Tet*, 1987, *43*, 711.

13.5



(-)-Stemolide van Tamelen, JACS, 1980, 102, 1202.





Triptonide

Triptolide

Berchtold, JACS, 1980, 102, 1200; JOC, 1982, 47, 2364. van Tamelen, JACS, 1980, 102, 5424, (-); *ibid.*, 1982, 104, 867, 1785.



Gibberellic Acid Mander, JACS, 1980, 102, 6626, 6628; JOC, 1984, 49, 3250.



Gibberellin A 5 De Clercq, *TL*, **1986**, *27*, 1731.



R = H: Gibberellin A ₁₅ Nagata, JACS, 1970, 92, 3202; *ibid.*, 1971, 93, 5740. R = OH: Gibberellin A₃₇ Fujita, JCS, CC, 1975, 898; JCS, Pl, 1977, 611.



Gibberellin A ₃₈ Mander, *JOC*, **1983**, *48*, 2298.



Forskolin Ziegler, JACS, 1987, 109, 8115.



De-A-quassimarin Grieco, *JOC*, **1987**, *52*, 3346.



Quassin Grieco, JACS, 1980, 102, 7586; ibid., 1984, 106, 3539.



Castelanolide Grieco, JOC, 1982, 47, 601; *ibid.*, 1984, 49, 2342.



Amarolide Hirota & Takahashi, *TL*, **1987**, *28*, 435.









Ingenane Synthetic Studies Winkler, JACS, 1987, 109, 2850.

Paquette, JACS, **1984**, *106*, 1446; JOC, **1987**, *52*, 5497.

Funk, JACS, 1988, 110, 3298.

Isoamijiol Pattenden, TL, 1986, 27, 399.



Gascardic Acid Boeckman, JACS, 1979, 101, 5060.



R = CO₂H: Albolic Acid R = CH₂OH: Ceroplastol II Kato & Takeshita, JCS, CC, 1988, 354. (nat)



Phorbol Skeleton Wender, JACS, 1987, 109, 4390.



(+)-Taxusin (nat) Holton, JACS, 1988, 110, 6558. (-)



Laurenene Crimmins, JACS, 1987, 109, 6199. Tsunoda, *TL*, **1987**, *28*, 2537. Paquette, *JOC*, **1988**, *53*, 477. Wender, *JACS*, **1988**, *110*, 4858.



(+)-Ryanodol Deslongchamps, CJC, 1979, 57, 3348.





Presqualene Alcohol

Altman, JACS, **1971**, 93, 1782. Coates, JACS, **1971**, 93, 1785. Crombie, JCS, CC, **1971**, 218; JCS, PI, **1975**, 897.

Squalene

Cornforth, JCS, 1959, 2539. Johnson, JACS, 1970, 92, 741; PNAS, 1970, 67, 1465, 1810. van Tamelen, JACS, 1970, 92, 2139. Grieco, JOC, 1974, 39, 2135. (+)-α-Onocerin Stork, JACS, 1959, *81*, 5516; *ibid.*, 1963, *85*, 3419.







Serratenediol Johnson, JACS, **1974**, *96*, 7103.



Glycinoeclepin A Murai, *JACS*, **1988**, *110*, 1985.



Germanicol Ireland, JACS, 1970, 92, 5743. HO HO

Lupeol Stork, JACS, 1971, 93, 4945.



Brassinolide

Siddall, JACS, **1980**, *102*, 6580. Ikekawa, JCS, PI, **1984**, 139. Mori, *Tet*, **1984**, *40*, 1767. McMorris, JOC, **1984**, *49*, 2833. Flecchi, JOC, **1984**, *49*, 4297. Kametani. JACS. **1986**. *108*. 7055.







D-Homotestosterone Stork, JACS,

Stork, JACS, 1967, 89, 5464.

Precalciferol₃ Lythgoe, JCS (C), 1971, 2960.



Estrone

Torgov, *TL*, **1963**, 1553. Smith, *JCS*, **1963**, 5072. Johnson, *JACS*, **1973**, *95*, 7501. Cohen, *JOC*, **1975**, *40*, 681. (+) Danishefsky, *JACS*, **1976**, *98*, 4975. Kametani, *JACS*, **1977**, *99*, 3461. Oppolzer, *HCA*, **1980**, *63*, 1703. (+) Vollhardt, *JACS*, **1980**, *102*, 5253. Grieco, *JOC*, **1980**, *45*, 2247. Quinkert, *ACIE*, **1980**, *19*, 1027. Bryson, *TL*, **1980**, *21*, 2381. Saegusa, *JACS*, **1981**, *103*, 476. Ziegler, *JOC*, **1982**, *47*, 5229. Money, *TL*, **1985**, *26*, 1819. (-) Posner, *JACS*, **1986**, *108*, 1239. (+)



R₂

 $\begin{array}{l} \textbf{R_1 = R_2 = H: Vitamin D_3} \\ \textbf{R_1 or/and R_2 = OH:} \\ \textbf{Hydroxyvitamin D_3's} \\ \textbf{DeLuca, TL, 1972, 4147.} \\ \textbf{Hesse, JCS, CC, 1974, 203.} \\ \textbf{Mazur, JOC, 1976, 41, 2651.} \\ \textbf{Sato, CPB, 1978, 26, 2933.} \\ \textbf{Vandewalle, TL, 1982, 995:} \\ Tet, 1985, 41, 141. \\ \textbf{Fukumoto \& Kametani,} \\ TL, 1984, 25, 3095; CL, 1985, 1131. \\ \end{array}$



Calcitriol Lactone Wovkulich, JOC, 1983, 43, 4433.



Androsterone Fukumoto, JOC, 1985, 50, 144; JCS, Pl, 1986, 117.



Testosterone Johnson, JACS, 1956, 78, 6354; *ibid.*, 1960, 82, 3409; (+), (-) *ibid.*, 1973, 95, 4419. Fukumoto. JCS. Pl. 1986, 117.



11-Ketotestosterone Stork, *JACS*, **1981**, *103*, 4948. for other 11-oxygenated steroids, see: **Stork**, *JACS*, **1956**, *78*, 501; *ibid.*, **1980**, *102*, 1219. **Magnus**, *JACS*, **1980**, *102*, 6885.



Corticoids Johnson, JACS, 1977, 99, 8341; JOC, 1981, 46, 1512; *ibid.*, 1982, 47, 161.



Cortisone Woodward, *JACS*, **1951**, 73, 4057. Sarett, *JACS*, **1952**, 74, 4974. Kuwajima, *JOC*, **1986**, *51*, 4323.



Aldosterone Johnson, JACS, **1958**, *80*, 2585. Heusler, HCA, **1959**, *42*, 1586. Miyano, JOC, **1981**, *46*, 1846.



Conessine Barton, *PCS*, **1961**, 206. Johnson, *JACS*, **1962**, *84*, 1485. Stork, *JACS*, **1962**, *84*, 2018.





OН



Jaborosalactone A Ikekawa, JACS, 1982, 104, 3735.

Fusidic Acid Dauben, JACS, 1982, 104, 303.

Verticine Kutney, *JACS*, **1977**, *99*, 964.



R = OH: Veratramine R = H: Verarine

Masamune, JACS, 1967, 89, 4521. Johnson, JACS, 1967, 89, 4523. Kutney, JACS, 1968, 90, 5332; CJC, 1975, 53, 1796.

н ΗΟ

Jervine Masamune, JACS, **1967**, *89*, 4521. Kutney, *CJC*, **1975**, *53*, 1796.



PS-5

Southgate, JCS, CC, 1980, 1084. Kametani, JCS, PI, 1981, 2228. Favara, TL, 1982, 23, 3105. (+) Ohno, TL, 1983, 24, 217. (+) Hatanaka, TL, 1984, 25, 2387. Wasserman, TL, 1984, 25, 3747. Evans, TL, 1986, 27, 3119. (+) Hart, JACS, 1986, 108, 6054. (+) Georg, JOC, 1988, 53, 692. (+) Tanner, Tet, 1988, 44, 619. (+)





Penems

Woodward, JACS, **1978**, *100*, 8214; *ibid.*, **1980**, *102*, 2039. Afonso, JACS, **1982**, *104*, 6138. Girijavallabhan, JCS, CC, **1983**, 908. Hanessian, JACS, **1985**, *107*, 1438.

Carpetimycin A

Ohno, JACS, **1983**, *105*, 1659. (-) Shibasaki, *TL*, **1985**, *26*, 2217. (-) Buynak, JOC, **1986**, *51*, 1571.



Cephalosporin C Woodward, JACS, 1966, 88, 852. (+)



Thienamycin

Christensen, JACS, 1978, 100, 313: *ibid.*, **1980**, *102*, 6161. (+) **Kametani**, *JACS*, **1980**, *102*, 2060. Shiozaki, *TL*, **1980**, *21*, 4473. Hanessian, *CJC*, **1982**, *60*, 2292. (+) Ikegami, TL, 1982, 23, 2875. Shinkai, *TL*, **1982**, 23, 4899. Yoshikoshi, *JCS*, *CC*, **1982**, 1354. (+) Koga, CPB, 1982, 30, 1929. (+) Grieco, JACS, 1984, 106, 6414. Ley, Tet, 1985, 41, 5871. (+) Shibasaki, TL, 1985, 26, 1523. (+) Hart, TL, 1985, 26, 5493. (+) Hiraoka, JOC, 1986, 51, 399. Buynak, JCS, CC, 1986, 941. Evans, TL, 1986, 27, 4961. (+) Fleming, JCS, CC, 1986, 1198. Georg, JACS, **1987**, *109*, 1129. (+) Hatanaka, *TL*, **1987**, *28*, 69. (+) Ohno, TL, 1988, 29, 1057. (+)



(-)-Nocardicin A

Koppel, JACS, **1978**, *100*, 3933. Kamiya, *Tet*, **1979**, *35*, 323. Hofheinz, *Tet*, **1983**, *39*, 2591. Townsend, *TL*, **1986**, *27*, 3819.



3-Amino Nocardicinic Acid (3-ANA)

Wasserman, JACS, **1978**, *100*, 6780; JOC, **1981**, *46*, 2999. Townsend, JACS, **1981**, *103*, 4582. (-) Hatanaka, BCS, Jpn, **1982**, *55*, 1234. (-) Hanessian. CJC. **1985**. 63. 3613. (-)



Mugineic Acid Shioiri, JOC, 1986, 51, 5489. (-)-2'-Deoxymugineic Acid Ohfune, JACS, 1981, 103, 2409. Nozoe, CL, 1981, 909.



(+)-Parabactin Bergeron, JACS, 1982, 104, 4489.



Biotin

Confalone, JACS, 1975, 97, 5936; (+) *ibid.*, 1980, 102, 1954. (+) Ohrui, *TL*, 1975, 2765. (+) Marx, JACS, 1977, 99, 6754. Marquet, JACS, 1978, 100, 1558. Field, JACS, 1978, 100, 7423. Hohenlohe-Oehringen, Per 1990, 112, 607

Ber, **1980**, *113*, 607. Schmidt, Synth, **1982**, 747. (+) Baggiolini, JACS, **1982**, *104*, 6460. (+) Volkmann, JACS, **1983**, *105*, 5946. (+) Whitney, CJC, **1983**, *61*, 1158.



Anisomycin

Wong, CJC, 1968, 46, 3091; *ibid.*, 1969, 47, 2421. (±), (+), (-)
Oida, CPB, 1969, 17, 1405.
Felner, HCA, 1970, 53, 754. (-)
Verheyden, P&AC, 1978, 50, 1363. (-)
Hall, JACS, 1982, 104, 6076.
Buchanan, JCS, CC, 1983, 486. (-)
Shono, CL, 1987, 697. (-)



(-)-α-Kainic Acid Oppolzer, HCA, 1979, 62, 2282; JACS, 1982, 104, 4978. Baldwin, JCS, CC, 1987, 166. Knight, JCS, CC, 1987, 1220.



(-)-Domoic Acid Ohfune, JACS, 1982, 104, 3511.



Isolongistrobine Woodward, JACS, 1973, 95, 5098.



Bicyclomycin Nakatsuka, *TL*, 1983, 24, 5627; *Het*, 1984, 21, 61. Yoshimura, *CL*, 1984, 2157. (+) Williams, *JACS*, 1984, *106*, 5748; *ibid.*, 1985, *107*, 3253. (±), (+)



Antibiotic 593A Fukuyama, JACS, 1980, 102, 2122.



Slaframine

Rinehart, *JACS*, **1970**, *92*, 7615. Gensler, *JOC*, **1973**, *38*, 3848. Weinreb, *JACS*, **1982**, *104*, 7065.



Streptazolin Kozikowski, JACS, 1985, 107, 1763. Overman, JACS, 1987, 109, 6115. (+)



Anatoxin-a

Campbell, *CJC*, **1977**, *55*, 1372. Rapoport, *JACS*, **1979**, *101*, 1259; (±) *ibid.*, **1984**, *106*, 4539. (+), (-) Tufariello, *Tet*, **1985**, *41*, 3447. Danheiser, *JACS*, **1985**, *107*, 8066. Wiseman, *JOC*, **1986**, *51*, 2485. Hiemstra & Speckamp, *Het*, **1987**, *26*, 75. Gallagher, *JCS*, *CC*, **1987**, 245. Shono, *CL*, **1987**, 919.



Gliovictin Rastetter, *TL*, **1979**, 1187; *JOC*, **1980**, *45*, 2625.



(+)-Castanospermine Ganem, *TL*, 1984, 25, 165; *JOC*, 1987, 52, 5492. Hashimoto, *TL*, 1985, 26, 4617.



Indicine Vedejs, JOC, 1985, 50, 2170.



(-)-Swainsonine Fleet, *TL*, **1984**, 25, 1853. Suami, *CL*, **1984**, 513. Takaya, *CL*, **1984**, 1201. Richardson, *JCS*, *CC*, **1984**, 447. Sharpless, *JOC*, **1985**, *50*, 420.



Porantheridin Gössinger, *TL*, **1980**, *21*, 2229.



Matrine Leontine Mandell, JACS, 1963, 85, 2682; *ibid.*, 1965, 87, 5234.



R = OH: (+)-Pumiliotoxin B Overman, JACS, 1984, 106, 4192. R = H: (+)-Pumiliotoxin A Overman, JOC, 1985, 50, 3669; *TL*, 1988, 29, 901. also, see: (+)-Pumiliotoxin 251D Overman, JACS, 1981, 103, 1851.

Me H H H H H

(+)-Pumiliotoxin C Schultz, JACS, 1987, 109, 6493.



Gephyrotoxin Kishi, JACS, 1980, 102, 7154. Saegusa, 7L, 1983, 24, 2881. Hart, JACS, 1983, 105, 1255. Overman, JACS, 1983, 105, 5373. Perhydrogephyrotoxin Overman, JACS, 1980, 102, 1454.





TL, 1985, 26, 5887.



Perhydrohistrionocotoxin

Kishi, JOC, 1975, 40, 2009. Speckamp, TL, 1978, 4841. Evans, TL, 1979, 411. Inubushi, Het, 1982, 17, 507. Keck, JOC, 1982, 47, 3590. Pearson, JCS, Pl, 1983, 1421. Godleski, JOC, 1983, 48, 2101. Holmes, TL, 1984, 25, 4163. Tanner, Tet, 1986, 42, 5657. Tanis, TL, 1987, 28, 2495.



Emetine Barash, *Chem. Ind.*, **1958**, 490. Battersby, *JCS*, **1960**, 717. (-) van Tamelen, *JACS*, **1969**, *91*, 7359. Takano, *JOC*, **1978**, *43*, 4169. Fujii, *CPB*, **1979**, *27*, 1486. Kametani, *JCS*, *PI*, **1981**, 920. Yamazaki, *Het*, **1986**, *24*, 571. Ninomiya, *CPB*, **1986**, *34*, 3530.



R = OH: Alangimarckine Fujii, *TL*, 1977, 3477; *ibid.*, 1978, 3111. (-) R = H: Deoxytubulosine Kametani, *Het*, 1978, *11*, 415; *CJC*, 1979, 57, 1679. Brown, *TL*, 1984, *25*, 3127.



Cherylline

Brossi, JOC, **1970**, *35*, 3559. (-) Schwartz, JOC, **1971**, *36*, 1827. Evans, JACS, **1978**, *100*, 1548. Irie, *CL*, **1980**, 875. Kametani, *JCS*, *PI*, **1982**, 2935. Umezawa, *CPB*, **1985**, *33*, 3107.



Tazettine Hendrickson, JACS, 1970, 92, 5538. Tsuda, TL, 1972, 3153; Het, 1978, 10, 555. Danishefsky, JACS, 1980, 102, 2838.



Pretazettine Tsuda, *TL*, 1972, 3153; *Het*, 1978, *10*, 555. Danishefsky, *JACS*, 1982, *104*, 7591. Martin, *JOC*, 1987, *52*, 1962. 6a-epi-Pretazettine White. *JOC*, 1983, *48*, 2300.



Haemanthidine

Hendrickson, JCS, CC, 1965, 165; JACS, 1970, 92, 5538; *ibid.*, 1974, 96, 7781. Tsuda, TL, 1972, 3153; Het, 1978, 10, 555. Martin. JOC. 1987. 52. 1962.



Lycorine Tsuda, JCS, CC, 1975. 933; JCS, PI, 1979, 1358. Torssell, ACS, Ser. B, 1978, 32, 98. Umezawa, Het, 1979, 12, 1475. Martin, JOC, 1982, 47, 3634.



α-Lycorane Wang, *TL*, **1984**, *24*, 4613.

Me

R₁, R₂ =



Corynoline Ninomiya, JCS, Pl, 1980, 212. Cushman, JACS, 1983, 105, 2873. 14-epi-Corynoline Falck, JACS, 1983, 105, 631.



 $\label{eq:result} \begin{array}{l} \textbf{R} = \textbf{H: Cephalotaxine} \\ \textbf{Weinreb, JACS, 1972, 94, 7172;} \\ ibid., 1975, 97, 2503. \\ \textbf{Semmelhack, JACS, 1972, 94, 8629;} \\ ibid., 1975, 97, 2507. \\ \textbf{Weinreb & Semmelhack,} \\ ACR, 1975, 8, 158. \\ \textbf{Hanaoka, TL, 1986, 27, 2023.} \\ \textbf{Fuchs, JACS, 1988, 110, 2341.} \end{array}$



Homoharringtonine Hudlicky, JOC, **1983**, *48*, 5321.



(+)-Corlumine Seebach, HCA, 1987, 70, 1944.



нō

Sano, CPB, 1987, 35, 479.

R₁ = R₂ = OMe: Erysotine

also see: Haruna, JCS, CC, 1978, 733.

Mondon, Ber, 1979, 112, 1329.

< : Erythraline

Serratinine Inubushi, CPB, 1975, 23, 1511.



Lycoramine Barton, *JCS*, **1962**, 806.(-) Uyeo, *JCS* (C), **1968**, 2947, 2954. Schultz, *JACS*, **1977**, 99, 8065. Martin, *JOC*, **1982**, 47, 1513.



$$\mathbf{R_1}, \mathbf{R_2} = \langle \bigcirc_{O}^{O} :$$

(-)-α- or β-Hydrastine Shamma, *JOC*, 1979, *44*, 4337. Hanaoka, *CPB*, 1979, *27*, 1947. R₁ = R₂ = OMe:

Cordrastine, I, II MacLean, CJC, 1973, 51, 3287; *ibid.*, 1977, 55, 922. Kametani, *Het*, 1975, 3, 1091. Snieckus, *TL*, 1978, 5107. Shono, *TL*, 1980, 21, 1351.



X = O: Narwedine Holton, *JACS*, **1988**, *110*, 314.

X = OH: Galanthamine Barton, JCS, 1962, 806. (-) Kametani, JCS, CC, 1969, 425; JCS (C), 1969, 2602; JOC, 1971, 36, 1295. Koga, Het, 1977, 8, 277; (+), (-) CPB, 1978, 26, 3765. (+), (-)



Sesbanine Kende, *TL*, 1980, *21*, 715. Koga, *TL*, 1980, *21*, 2321. Berchtold, *JOC*, 1980, *45*, 1176. Pandit, *Tet*, 1982, 38, 2741. Akiba, *TL*, 1985, *26*, 3267.



Virantmycin Raphael, *TL*, **1986**, *27*, 1293.



Oliveroline Kessar, *TL*, **1980**, *21*, 3307. Seebach, *HCA*, **1987**, *70*, 1357.



Elaeocarpine Tanaka, *TL*, 1970, 3963; *Tet*, 1973, 29, 1285. Onaka, *TL*, 1971, 4395. Tufariello, *JACS*, 1979, *101*, 7114.



Clividine Irie, JCS, CC, 1973, 302; JCS, PI, 1979, 535.



Ochrobirine Kametani, JCS, PI, 1972, 391. Nalliah, CJC, 1972, 50, 1819. MacLean, CJC, 1972, 50, 3028.



(-)-Mesembrine (nat) Shamma, Tet, 1968, 24, 6583. (\pm) Curphey, TL, 1968, 1441. (\pm) Stevens, JACS, 1968, 90, 5580. (\pm) Keely, JACS, 1968, 90, 5584. (\pm) Martin, JOC, 1979, 44, 3391. (\pm) Wiechers, TL, 1979, 4495. (-) Keck, JOC, 1982, 47, 1302. (\pm) Jeffs, JOC, 1983, 48, 3861. (\pm) Sanchez, TL, 1983, 24, 551. (\pm) Pinnick, TL, 1983, 24, 4785. (\pm) Meyers, JACS, 1985, 107, 7776. (\pm) Gramain, TL, 1985, 26, 4083. (\pm) Livinghouse, JOC, 1986, 51, 1629. (\pm) Winkler JACS, 1988, 110, 4831. (\pm)



(-)-Tylophorine (*nat*) Govindachari, *Tet*, 1961, 14, 284. (±) Herbert, *JCS*, *CC*, 1970, 121. (±) Chauncy, *AJC*, 1970, 23, 2503. (±) Liepa, *JCS*, *CC*, 1977, 826. (±) Weinreb, *JACS*, 1979, 101, 5073. (±) Rapoport, *JOC*, 1983, 48, 4222. (+) Kibayashi, *JOC*, 1984, 49, 2412. (±) Njoroge, *JOC*, 1987, 52, 1627. (+) Fukumoto, *TL*, 1988, 29, 4135. (-)



R₁ = OH, R₂ = H, R₃ = OMe: Erybidine Kupchan, *JACS*, **1975**, *97*, 5623.

 $R_1 = OMe, R_2 = R_3 = H:$

Laurifonine Kupchan, *Het*, **1976**, *4*, 235. Ito, *Het*, **1978**, *9*, 485.

 $R_1 = R_2 = OMe, R_3 = H:$ Protostephanine

Pecherer, JOC, 1967, 32, 1053. Battersby, JCS, PI, 1981, 2002.



Macrostomine Seebach, *TL*, **1980**, *21*, 1927.

Clivimine Kobayashi, *Het*, **1980**, *14*, 751.



Camptothecin

Stork, JACS, 1971, 93, 4074. Danishefsky, JACS, 1971, 93, 5576. Wani, JACS, 1972, 94, 3631; JMC, 1987, 30, 2317. (R), (S) Kende, TL, 1973, 1307. Meyers, JOC, 1973, 38, 1974. Rapoport, JACS, 1975, 97, 159. Kametani, JCS, PI, 1981, 1563. Vollhardt, JOC, 1984, 49, 4786.



Vepridimerina A Ayafor, *TL*, **1985**, *26*, 4529.



(+)-Anthramycin Leimgruber, JACS, 1968, 90, 5641.



Parazoanthoxanthin A Büchi, JACS, 1978, 100, 4208.



Streptonigrin Weinreb, JACS, 1980, 102, 3962; *ibid.*, 1982, 104, 536. Kende, JACS, 1981, 103, 1271. Boger, JACS, 1985, 107, 5745.

13.7



(+)-Piperazinomycin Yamamura, *TL*, **1986**, *27*, 4481.







Lythranidine Fujita, *TL*, **1979**, 361.



Lythrancepine II Hart, JOC, 1985, 50, 3670; ibid., 1987, 52, 4665.



(+)-CC-1065 Kelly, JACS, 1987, 109, 6837. Boger, JACS, 1988, 110, 1321.



Bleomycin A₂

Ohno, *TL*, **1982**, *23*, 521. (*nat*) Hecht, *JACS*, **1982**, *104*, 5537. (*nat*) (-)-Deglyco-Bleomycin A ₂ Takita, *TL*, **1981**, *22*, 671.



cis-Trikentrin A MacLeod, *TL*, **1988**, 29, 391.



Methoxatin

Weinreb, JOC, 1981, 46, 4317; ibid., 1982, 47, 2833.
Hendrickson, JOC, 1982, 47, 1148.
Buchi, JACS, 1985, 107, 5555.
Moody, Tet, 1986, 42, 3259.



(+)-Paliclavine Kozikowski, JOC, 1981, 46, 5248; Tet, 1984, 40, 2345. (+) Oppolzer, Tet, 1983, 39, 3695.



Clavicipitic Acid

Natsume, *Het*, **1983**, *20*, 1963. Kozikowski, *JOC*, **1984**, *4*9, 2310.

Hegedus, JACS, 1987, 109, 4335.

Indolmycin

н

Tet, 1968, 24, 6131.

CO₂H

Mukaiyama, CL, 1980, 163. (-) Dirlam, JOC, 1986, 51, 4920.

Preobrazhenskaya,

Chanoclavine I Plieninger, *Ber*, **1976**, *109*, 2140. Kozikowski, *JACS*, **1980**, *102*, 4265. Natsume, *Het*, **1981**, *16*, 375. Oppolzer, *Tet*, **1983**, *39*, 3695.



Echinulin Kishi, Yakugaku Zasshi, **1977**, 97, 558.



Chimonanthine Hendrickson, PCS, 1962, 383; Tet, 1964, 20, 565.



NHMe

Betanidin Dreiding, *HCA*, **1975**, *58*, 1805. Büchi, *JOC*, **1978**, *43*, 4765.



Rugulovasine Rebek, JACS, 1980, 102, 5426.



Lysergic Acid Woodward, JACS, 1954, 76, 5256; *ibid.*, 1956, 78, 3087. Julia, *TL*, 1969, 1569. Ramage, *TL*, 1976, 4311; *Tet*, 1981, 37, Suppl, 157. Oppolzer, HCA, 1981, 64, 478. Rebek, JACS, 1984, 106, 1813. Ninomyia, JCS, Pl, 1985, 941.



Indolactam V Okamoto, *CPB*, 1982, *30*, 3457. Shudo, *CPB*, 1984, *32*, 358; *Tet*, 1986, *42*, 5905. (+), (-) Ley, *JCS*, *CC*, 1986, 344.



Lyngbyatoxin A Natsume, *TL*, **1987**, *28*, 2265.



Teleocidin B's Nakatsuka, *TL*, **1987**, *28*, 3671.



 $R = CH_2CH_2OH: Rhynchophyllol$ van Tamelen, JACS, 1969, 91, 7333. $R = \bigcup_{CO_2Me}^{OMe} Rhynchophylline$

Ban, TL, 1972, 2113



Austamide Kishi, JACS, 1979, 101, 6786.



Nakagawa, *TL*, **1984**, *25*, 3865. **R = H: Tryptoquivaline G** Buchi, *JACS*, **1979**, *101*, 5084; Ban, *TL*, **1981**, *22*, 4969. Nakagawa, *JACS*, **1983**, *105*, 3709; *TL*, **1984**, *25*, 3865.

R =



α-Cyclopiazonic Acid Kozikowski, *JACS*, 1984, *106*, 6873. Natsume, *Het*, 1985, *23*, 1111.



X = OH: Sporidesmin A Kishi, JACS, 1973, 95, 6493. X = H: Sporidesmin B Kishi, *TL*, 1974, 1549.



Gliotoxin Kishi, *JACS*, **1976**, *98*, 6723.



Amauromine Takase, *TL*, 1985, *26*, 847; *Tet*, 1986, *42*, 5887.







(-)-Paspaline Smith, JACS, 1985, 107, 1769.



Surugatoxin Inoue, *TL*, **1984**, 25, 4407.



Neosurugatoxin Inoue, *TL*, 1986, 27, 5225. (*nat*)





Antirhine

Takano,

JACS, 1980, 102, 4282.

R = '....': Hirsutine Wenkert, JACS, 1980, 102, 7971. Brown, JCS, CC, 1984, 847. R = '....': Hirsuteine Ninomiya, Het, 1987, 26, 1739.



Kametani, *Het*, **1981**, *16*, 925. Takano, *Het*, **1981**, *16*, 1125.



Geissoschizine

Yamada, JCS, CC, **1974**, 908. Winterfeldt, ACIE, **1979**, *18*, 862; Ann, **1985**, 1752. (+) Wenkert, JACS, **1980**, *102*, 7971. Harley-Mason, *TL*, **1981**, *22*, 1631. Martin, JACS, **1988**, *110*, 5925.



Tetrahydroalstonine

Winterfeldt, *Ber*, **1968**, *101*, 3172. Brown, *JCS*, *CC*, **1977**, 636. Uskokovic, *JACS*, **1979**, *101*, 6742. Takano, *JCS*, *CC*, **1988**, 59. (-) Martin, *JACS*, **1988**, *110*, 5925.



Ajmalicine

van Tamelen, JACS, 1961, 83, 2594; *ibid.*, 1969, 91, 7359; *ibid.*, 1973, 95, 7155. (-) Goutarel, Tet, 1975, 31, 2695. (-) Kametani, Het, 1981, 16, 925. Massiot, JCS, CC, 1984, 715. (-) Takano, TL, 1985, 26, 865. (-) Ninomiva Het 1986 24 2117



Akuammigine Sakai, *CPB*, **1978**, *26*, 2596.



Criocerine Le Men, *Tet*, **1980**, *36*, 511.



Eburnamine Harley-Mason, JCS, CC, 1965, 298. Saxton, JCS, CC, 1969, 799.

Saxton, JCS, CC, 1969, 799. Winterfeldt, Ber, 1979, 112, 1902. Takano, JCS, PI, 1985, 305. (+) Fuji, JACS, 1987, 109, 7901. (+)



Vincamine

Kuehne, JACS, **1964**, 86, 2946. Oppolzer, HCA, **1977**, 60, 1801. Schlessinger, JACS, **1979**, *101*, 1540. Ban, Het, **1982**, *18*, 255. Szantay, Tet, **1983**, *39*, 3737. (+) Winterfeldt, Tet, **1987**, *43*, 2035. (+), (-)



Yohimbine

van Tamelen, JACS, 1958, 80, 5006. *ibid.*, 1969, 91, 7315. Szantay, *TL*, 1965, 1665; *Ann*, 1986, 655. (+), (-) Stork, JACS, 1972, 94, 5109. Kametani, *Het*, 1975, 3, 179; *ibid.*, 1976, 4, 29. Brown, JCS, CC, 1980, 165. Wenkert, JACS, 1982, 104, 2244. Ninomiya, JCS, CC, 1983, 1231. Martin, JACS, 1987, 109, 6124.



R = OMe: Reserpine

Woodward, JACS, **1956**, *78*, 2023, 2657; *Tet*, **1958**, *2*, 1. Pearlman, JACS, **1979**, *101*, 6398, 6404. Wender, JACS, **1980**, *102*, 6157; *Het*, **1987**, *25*, 263. Martin, JACS, **1987**, *109*, 6124. **R = H: Deserpidine** Szantay, Ann, **1983**, 1292. Ninomiya Het **1984**, *22*, 1041



R = OMe: Vindoline

Büchi, JACS, 1975, 97, 6880. Kutney, JACS, 1978, 100, 4220. Ban, TL, 1978, 151. Danieli, JCS, CC, 1984, 909. Langlois, JOC, 1985, 50, 961. Rapoport, JOC, 1986, 51, 3882; JACS, 1987, 109, 1603. (-) Kuehne, JOC, 1987, 52, 347. (+), (-)

R = H: Vindorosine Buchi, JACS, 1971, 93, 3299. Danieli, JCS, CC, 1984, 909. Natsume, CPB, 1984, 32, 2477. Langlois, JOC, 1985, 50, 961. Kuehne, JOC, 1987, 52, 347. (-)



Velbanamine Buchi, JACS, 1968, 90, 2448; *ibid.*, 1970, 92, 999. Kutney, JACS, 1970, 92, 6090. Nagata, TL, 1971, 3681.



Kopsinine

Kuehne, *JOC*, **1985**, *50*, 4790. Magnus, *JCS*, *CC*, **1985**, 184. (-) Natsume, *TL*, **1987**, *28*, 3985.



R = OMe: Aspidospermine

Stork, JACS, 1963, 85, 2872. Ban, TL, 1965, 2261; *ibid.*, 1975, 723. Stevens, JCS, CC, 1971, 857. Martin, JACS, 1980, 102, 3294. **R = H: Aspidospermidine** Harley-Mason, JCS, CC, 1967, 915. Kutney, JACS, 1970, 92, 1727. Magnus, JACS, 1983, 105, 4750.

Fuji, JACS, 1987, 109, 7901. (-)

н

Tabersonine

Ziegler, JACS, 1971, 93, 5930.

Hanaoka, *TL*, **1980**, *21*, 3285. Kuehne, *JOC*, **1986**, *51*, 2913. **8-Oxotabersonine** Magnus, *JCS*, *CC*, **1986**, 1756.

Levy, *TL*, **1978**, 1579. (-) Takano, *JACS*, **1979**, *101*, 6414.

ĊO₂Me



Quebrachamine

Stork, JACS, 1963, 85, 2872. Ziegler, JACS, 1969, 91, 2342. Kutney, JACS, 1970, 92, 1727. Takano, JACS, 1979, 101, 6414; JCS, CC, 1981, 1153. (+), (-) Pakrashi, J//C, 1980, 17, 1133. Wenkert, Tet, 1981, 37, 4017. Ban, Tet, 1983, 39, 3657.



Vincadifformine

Kutney, JACS, **1968**, *90*, 3891. Le Men, *TL*, **1974**, 491. Kuehne, *JOC*, **1978**, *43*, 3705. Ban, *Tet*, **1985**, *41*, 5495.



Kopsanone Magnus, JACS, 1983, 105, 2086; *ibid.*, 1984, 106, 2105. Kuehne, JOC, 1985, 50, 4790.



X = O: Dasycarpidone Dolby, JACS, 1968, 90, 2699. X = CH₂: Uleine Joule, JCS, CC, 1968, 584; JCS (C), 1969, 2738. Buchi, JACS, 1971, 93, 2492.



Condyfoline Harley-Mason, JCS, CC, 1968, 1233. Ban, JACS, 1981, 103, 6990; Tet, 1983, 39, 3657.



Geissoschizoline Harley-Mason, JCS, CC, 1969, 665.



Obscurinervidine Saxton, *Tet*, **1987**, *43*, 191.



(-)-Strempeliopine Hajicek & Trojanek, TL, 1981, 22, 2927; ibid., 1982, 23, 365.



Vinoxine Bosch, *TL*, **1984**, *25*, 3119.



(+)-Aristoteline Levy, JOC, 1982, 47, 4169. (±) Stevens, JCS, CC, 1983, 384. Borschberg, HCA, 1984, 67, 1040. Gribble, JOC, 1985, 50, 5900.



(+)-Cinchonamine Uskokovic, *HCA*, **1976**, *59*, 2268. Smith, *Tet*, **1986**, *42*, 2957.



Ajmaline Masamune, JACS, 1967, 89, 2506. Mashimo, CPB, 1970, 18, 353. van Tamelen, JACS, 1970, 92, 2136; bioorg. Chem, 1976, 5, 309.



Ibogamine

Buchi, JACS, 1965, 87, 2073; *ibid.*, 1966, 88, 3099.
Sallay, JACS, 1967, 89, 6762.
Nagata, JACS, 1968, 90, 1651.
Ban, JCS, CC, 1969, 88.
Rosenmund, Ber, 1975, 108, 1871.
Trost, JACS, 1978, 100, 3930. (+), (-)
Atta-ur-Rahman, Tet, 1980, 36, 1063.
Hanaoka, CPB, 1985, 33, 4202.
Huffman, JOC, 1985, 50, 1460.
Kuehne, JOC, 1985, 50, 1464.



Catharanthine

Buchi, JACS, 1970, 92, 999.
Kutney, JACS, 1970, 92, 6090.
Trost, JOC, 1979, 44, 2052.
Atta-ur-Rahman, Tet, 1980, 36, 1063.
Hanaoka, TL, 1980, 21, 3285; CPB, 1982, 30, 4052.
Das, JCS, CC, 1981, 389.
Raucher, JOC, 1985, 50, 3236.
Kuehne, JOC, 1986, 51, 2913.



N H H

(-)-Strychnine Woodward, JACS, 1954, 76, 4749; Tet, 1963, 19, 247.



(-)-Pleiomutine Magnus, *JCS, CC*, **1985**, 184.



R = Me: Vinblastine R = CHO: Vincristine Potier, JACS, 1976, 98, 7017; *ibid.*, 1979, 101, 2243.



Leurosine Kutney, Het, 1976, 4, 997; CJC, 1977, 55, 3235; ibid., 1978, 56, 62.



Catharine Kutney, CJC, 1979, 57, 1682.



Catharinine (Vinamidine) Kutney, CJC, 1979, 57, 1682.

13.9



Crinine Muxfeldt, JACS, 1966, 88, 3670. Smith, JACS, 1967, 89, 3600. Overman, JACS, 1981, 103, 5579; *ibid*, 1983, 105, 6629; *HCA*, 1985, 68, 745. (-) Martin, JOC, 1988, 53, 3184. *epi*-Crinine Kametani, CPB, 1972, 20, 1488. Dihydrocrinine (Elwesine) Irie, JCS (C), 1968, 1802; *Het*, 1979, 12, 1311. Stevens, JOC, 1972, 37, 977.





Maritidine

Schwartz, JACS, 1970, 92, 1090. Kametani, JCS, CC, 1971, 774; Tet, 1971, 27, 5441. Koga, CPB, 1977, 25, 2681. (+) Dihydromaritidine

Speckamp, Tet, 1978, 34, 2579.

Androcymbine

Kametani, JOC, **1971**, *36*, 3729. Umezawa, JCS, Pl, **1979**, 2657. **O-Methylandrocymbine** Schwartz, JACS, **1973**, *95*, 612.



Karachine Stevens, JCS, CC, 1983, 1425.



Morphine

Gates, JACS, 1952, 74, 1109; *ibid.*, 1956, 78, 1380. (-) Ginsburg, JACS, 1954, 76, 312. Morrison, *TL*, 1967, 4055. Kametani, JCS (C), 1969, 2030. Schwartz, JACS, 1975, 97, 1239. Rice, JOC, 1980, 45, 3135. Evans, *TL*, 1982, 23, 285. Fuchs, JOC, 1987, 52, 473.



Codeine

Schwartz, JACS, **1975**, 97, 1239. Rice, JOC, **1980**, 45, 3135. Rapoport, JOC, **1983**, 48, 227. White, *Tet*, **1983**, 39, 2393. (-)



O-Methylpallidinine McMurry, *JOC*, **1984**, *49*, 3803. Kano, *JACS*, **1986**, *108*, 6746.



9-(R)-O-Methylflavinantine Gawley, TL, 1988, 29, 301.



Calycanthine Hendrickson, *Tet*, **1964**, *20*, 565. Hall, *Tet*, **1967**, *23*, 4131.



Pseudotropine Tufariello, *JACS*, **1979**, *101*, 2435.



(-)-Cocaine (*nat*) Willstatter, *Ann*, 1923, *434*, 111. (+) Tufariello, *JACS*, 1979, *101*, 2435. (±) Lewin & Carroll, *JHC*, 1987, *24*, 19. (+)



Scopine Noyori, JACS, 1974, 96, 3336.



R = H: Lycopodine

Stork, JACS, 1968, 90, 1647. Ayer, JACS, 1968, 90, 1648. Kim, *TL*, 1978, 2293. Heathcock, JACS, 1978, 100, 8036; *ibid.*, 1982, 104, 1054. Schumann, Ann, 1982, 1700. Wenkert, JCS, CC, 1984, 714. Kraus, JACS, 1985, 107, 4341. R = OH: Lycodoline

Heathcock, JACS, 1981, 103, 222; *ibid*, 1982, 104, 1054.



Luciduline Evans, JACS, 1972, 94, 4779. Oppolzer, JACS, 1976, 98, 6722. MacLean, CJC, 1979, 57, 1631. Schumann, Ann, 1984, 1519.



Clavolonine Wenkert, JCS, CC, 1984, 714.



Dendrobine Yamada, JACS, 1972, 94, 8278; *TL*, 1973, 331. Inubushi, *CPB*, 1974, 22, 349. Kende, JACS, 1974, 96, 4332. Roush, JACS, 1978, 100, 3599; *ibid.*, 1980, 102, 1390.

Me

Fawcettimine Harayama, CPB, 1980, 28, 2394. Heathcock, JACS, 1986, 108, 5022.



Annotinine Wiesner, *TL*, **1967**, 4937; *CJC*, **1969**, *47*, 433. (*nat*)



Lycodine Heathcock, *TL*, **1979**, 4125; JACS, **1982**, *104*, 1054.





Ormosanine Panamine Liu, CJC, 1976, 54, 97.



(+)-Methyl Homodaphniphyllate Heathcock, JACS, 1986, 108, 5650.



Metaphanine Ibuka, *TL*, **1972**, 1393; *CPB*, **1974**, 22, 907.



Garryine Masamune, JACS, 1964, 86, 290. Nagata, JACS, 1964, 86, 929; *ibid.*, 1967, 89, 1499. Wiesner, *TL*, 1964, 2437.



Atisine Nagata, JACS, 1963, 85, 2342. Masamune, JACS, 1964, 86, 291. Tahara, *TL*, 1966, 1453. Wiesner, *TL*, 1966, 4645. Fukumoto, JACS, 1988, 110, 1963.



Veatchine Nagata, JACS, 1964, 86, 929; *ibid.*, 1967, 89, 1499. Wiesner, *TL*, 1964, 2437; *ibid.*,1968, 6279.



Napelline Wiesner, CJC, 1974, 52, 2355; ibid., 1980, 58, 1889.



X = H: Talatisamine Wiesner, JACS, 1974, 96, 4990; P&AC, 1975, 41, 93. X = OMe: Chasmanine Wiesner, Het, 1977, 7, 217; CJC, 1978, 56, 1451.



X = H: 13-Desoxydelphinine (X = OH: Delphinine) Wiesner, P&AC, 1979, 51, 689.



(-)-Brevianamide B Williams, JACS, 1988, 110, 5927.



Quinocarcinol Danishefsky, JACS, 1985, 107, 1421.



Sparteine Leonard, *JACS*, **1950**, *72*, 1316. van Tamelen, *JACS*, **1960**, *82*, 2400.



Cyanocycline A Evans, *JACS*, **1986**, *108*, 2478. Fukuyama, *JACS*, **1987**, *109*, 1587.



Naphthyridinomycin Evans, *TL*, **1985**, *26*, 1907, 1911.



Saframycin B Fukuyama, JACS, 1982, 104, 4957. Kubo, CPB, 1987, 35, 2158; JOC, 1988, 53, 4295.



Quinine Woodward, JACS, 1944, 66, 849; (-) *ibid.*, 1945, 67, 860. (-) Gates, JACS, 1970, 92, 205. (-) Uskokovic, JACS, 1970, 92, 203, 204; *ibid.*, 1971, 93, 5904; *ibid.*, 1978, 100, 576. (-) Taylor, JACS, 1972, 94, 6218. Hanaoka CPB 1982 30 1925



Quinidine Uskokovic, JACS, 1970, 92, 203, 204; *ibid.*, 1971, 93, 5904; *ibid.*, 1978, 100, 576. (+), (-)



Hydrocinchonidine Fukumoto, JCS, CC, 1986, 573.



Chlorophylla Woodward, *JACS*, **1960**, *82*, 3800; *P&AC*, **1961**, *2*, 383.



Sirohydrochlorin Battersby, JCS, CC, 1985, 1061. (nat)



Vitamin B 12

Woodward, *P&AC*, **1973**, *33*, 145. Eschenmoser, *Science*, **1977**, *196*, 1410; *ACIE*, **1988**, *27*, 5.



Chemical Model for Coenzyme F430 Eschenmoser, JCS, CC, 1984, 1365; ACIE, 1988, 27, 5



Bonellin Dimethyl Ester Battersby, *JCS, CC*, **1983**, 1237.



Nanaomycin A Li, JACS, 1978, 100, 6263. Ichihara, TL, 1980, 21, 4469. Yoshii, JCS, Pl, 1981, 1197. Maruyama, CL, 1982, 609. Semmelhack, JACS, 1982, 104, 5850.



Kalafungin Li, JACS, 1978, 100, 6263. Deoxykalafungin Kraus, JOC, 1978, 43, 4923.



Frenolicin Ichihara, *TL*, **1980**, *21*, 4469.



Calomelanolactone Stevenson, *TL*, 1988, 29, 813.



Ziegler, JOC, 1978, 43, 985.

OH

ÓMe

OMe



R = H: Deoxybruceol Crombie, JCS, CC, 1968, 368.



R

R/

MeO MeO MeO O MeO O Me

Colchicine

Eschenmoser, *HCA*, **1961**, *44*, 540. van Tamelen, *Tet*, **1961**, *14*, 8. Nakamura, *CPB*, **1962**, *10*, 299. Scott, *Tet*, **1965**, *21*, 3605. Woodward, *The Harvey Lectures*, p 31, **1965**, Academic Press: New York. Martel, *JOC*, **1965**, 30, 1752. Kaneko, *Ag. BC*, **1968**, *32*, 995. Tobinaga, *JCS*, *CC*, **1974**, 300. Evans, *JACS*, **1981**, *103*, 5813. Boger, *JACS*, **1986**, *108*, 6713

$$\mathbf{R}_1$$
, \mathbf{R}_2 = $\stackrel{\mathrm{O}}{\underset{\mathrm{O}}{>}}$:

Podophyllotoxin Murphy, JCS, CC, 1980, 262. Kende, JOC, 1981, 46, 2826. Rodrigo, JACS, 1981, 103, 6208. Vandewalle, Tet, 1986, 42, 4297. Kaneko, TL, 1987, 28, 517. $R_1 = R_2 = OMe:$ Sikkimotoxin

Takano, Het, 1987, 25, 69.



Burchellin Büchi, JACS, 1977, 99, 8073.



Kadsurenone Ponpipom, *TL*, **1986**, *27*, 309.


Juncusol Kende, *TL*, 1978, 3003; *JACS*, 1979, *101*, 1857. McDonald, *TL*, 1978, 4723. Schultz, *TL*, 1981, *22*, 1775. Boger, *JOC*, 1984, *4*9, 4045.



Chartreusin Aglycone Kelly, JACS, **1980**, *102*, 798. Hauser, JOC, **1980**, *45*, 4071.



Resistomycin Rodrigo, JACS, **1982**, *104*, 4725. Kelly, JACS, **1985**, *107*, 3879.



(+)-Vineomycinone B ₂ Methyl Ester Danishefsky, JACS, 1985, 107, 1285.



Granaticin Yoshii, *JACS*, **1987**, *109*, 3402.



Fredericamycin A Kelly, JACS, 1986, 108, 7100; *ibid.*, 1988, 110, 6471.



R = H: Olivin Roush, JACS, 1987, 109, 7575. (+) R = Me: Tri-O-methylolivin Weinreb, JACS, 1984, 106, 1811. Franck, JACS, 1986, 108, 2455. (+)



R = OH: Terramycin Muxfeldt, *JACS*, 1968, 90, 6534; *ibid.*, 1979, *101*, 689. R = H: Tetracycline Gurevich, *TL*, 1967, 131.



6-Demethyl-6-deoxytetracycline Woodward, JACS, 1962, 84, 3222; P&AC, 1963, 6, 561; JACS, 1968, 90, 439. Muxfeldt, JACS, 1965, 87, 933.



Aklavinone

Kende, JACS, 1981, 103, 4247; Tet, 1984, 40, 4693. (+)
Kishi, JACS, 1981, 103, 4248; *ibid.*, 1982, 104, 7371. (+)
Confalone, JACS, 1981, 103, 4251.
Li, JACS, 1981, 103, 7007.
Boeckman, JACS, 1982, 104, 4604.
Krohn, Ann, 1983, 2151.
Hauser, JACS, 1984, 106, 1098.
Maruyama, Tet, 1984, 40, 4725.
Rapoport, JOC, 1985, 50, 1569.
Kraus, TL, 1986, 27, 1873.



Daunomycinone

Wong, CJC, 1973, 51, 466.
Kende, JACS, 1976, 98, 1967; TL, 1979, 1201.
Swenton, JACS, 1978, 100, 6188.
Kelly, JACS, 1980, 102, 5983.
Hauser, JACS, 1981, 103, 6378.
Vogel, Tet, 1984, 40, 4549.
Rodrigo, Tet, 1984, 40, 4597.
also see: Tet, 1984, 40, #22, Recent Aspects of Anthracyclinone Chemistry



Adriamycin Smith, JOC, 1977, 42, 3653. 4-Deoxyadriamycinone Hauser, JOC, 1988, 53, 4515.



R = H: (+)-7-Deoxynogarol R = OMe: (+)-7-Con-*O*-methylnogarol Terashima, *TL*, **1988**, *2*9, 791.



Futoenone Yamamura, TL, 1983, 24, 5011.



Kadsurin Ghera, JACS, 1977, 99, 7673.



Usnic Acid Barton, Chem. Ind., 1955, 1039; JCS, 1956, 530.



(-)-Gilmicolin Smith, JOC, 1985, 50, 1342.



Griseofulvin Brossi, HCA, 1960, 43, 2071. Scott, JCS, 1961, 4067. Stork, JACS, 1962, 84, 310. Taub, Tet, 1963, 19, 1. (+), (-) Danishefsky, JACS, 1979, 101, 7018.



Raphael, *JCS*, *PI*, **1976**, *96*, 207. Raphael, *JCS*, *PI*, **1977**, 1674. Ziegler, *JACS*, **1980**, *102*, 790. Koga, *Tet*, **1984**, *40*, 1303. (+), (-) Magnus, *JCS*, *CC*, **1984**, 1179. **R**₁ = **R**₂ = **H: Stegane**

Koga, *TL*, **1979**, 1409. Brown, *Tet*, **1983**, *39*, 2787.



Vitamin E

Scott, *HCS*, **1976**, *59*, 290. (+) Chan, *JOC*, **1978**, *43*, 3435. (+) Cohen, *JACS*, **1979**, *101*, 6710. (+) Heathcock, *TL*, **1982**, *23*, 2825.



Mycophenolic Acid Birch, *AJC*, 1969, 22, 2635. Canonica, *Tet*, 1972, 28, 4395. Danheiser, *JACS*, 1986, *108*, 806.



Heptamethyl Lithospermate Jacobson, JOC, 1979, 44, 4013.



R = H: Mycorrhizin A Smith, JACS, 1982, 104, 2659. R = OH: (+)-Mikrolin Smith, *TL*, 1987, *28*, 3659.



Lecideoidin Sargent, JCS, PI, 1981, 883.



Panacene Feldman, JACS, 1982, 104, 4011; *TL*, 1982, 23, 3031.



Sarubicin A Yoshii, JOC, 1983, 48, 4151. Semmelhack, JACS, 1985, 107, 4577.



R = H: Aflatoxin B ₁ Büchi, JACS, 1966, 88, 4534; *ibid.*, 1967, 89, 6745. R = OH: Aflatoxin M ₁ Büchi, JACS, 1969, 91, 5408; *ibid.*, 1971, 93, 746; *ibid.*, 1981, 103, 3497.



Aflatoxin B ₂ Roberts, JCS (C), 1968, 22. Rapoport, JOC, 1986, 51, 1006. also, see: Schuda, Top. Curr. Chem., 1980, 91, 75.



(+)-Griseusin A Yoshii, JOC, 1983, 48, 2311.



Bergenin Hay, JCS, **1958**, 2231.



Fuscin Barton, JCS, 1956, 1028. Scolastico, Tet, 1973, 29, 2849.



Merlini, JCS, CC, **1979**, 695; JCS, Pl, **1980**, 775. Ito, CPB, **1985**, 33, 1419.



Trimethylcyanomaclurin Bhatia, *Tet, Suppl*, **1966**, No. 8, 531. Marathe, *Tet*, **1975**, *31*, 1011.

Clausarin Murray, TL, 1983, 24, 3773.



L-Ascorbic Acid (Vitamin C) Reichstein, *HCA*, 1934, *17*, 311. Helferich, *Ber*, 1937, *70*, 465. Theander, *JCS*, *CC*, 1971, 175. Ogawa, *Carbohyd. Res.*, 1976, *51*, C1. Crawford, *JCS*, *CC*, 1979, 388.



Davanone

Naegeli, *TL*, **1970**, 959. Birch, *AJC*, **1970**, 23, 1811. Ohloff, *HCA*, **1970**, 53, 841. (+) Thomas, *HCA*, **1974**, 57, 2062, 2066, 2076. Bartlett, *TL*, **1983**, 24, 1365.



ŅH₂

(+)-Furanomycin

Joullie,

JACS, 1980, 102, 887, 7505.

CO₂H

Blastmycinone Kinoshita, *BCS, Jpn*, **1973**, *46*, 1279. Heathcock, *JOC*, **1981**, *46*, 2290. Nakata & Oishi, *TL*, **1983**, *24*, 2657. Fujisawa, *TL*, **1984**, *25*, 5155. (+) Kozikowski, *JOC*, **1984**, *49*, 2762. Wasserman, *JACS*, **1985**, *107*, 1423. (+) Sato, *CL*, **1985**, 467. (+) Nakai, *CL*, **1985**, 1723. (+)



Magnosalicin Mori, *Tet*, **1986**, *42*, 523.



X = O and/or H ₂: Furofuran Lignans

Pelter, *TL*, **1979**, 2275; *JCS*, *PI*, **1985**, 587. Chan, *TL*, **1980**, *21*, 3427. Snieckus, *TL*, **1982**, *23*, 3975. Whiting, *JCS*, *CC*, **1984**, 590; *TL*, **1986**, *27*, 4629. Ishibashi, *CL*, **1986**, 1771. Takano, *JCS*, *CC*, **1988**, 189. also, see: Ward, *CSR*, **1982**, *11*, 75.



(-)-Avenaciolide (nat)

Johnson, JACS, 1969, 91, 7208; (±) JOC, 1973, 38, 2489. (±) Ohrui, TL, 1975, 3657. (+), (-) Schlessinger, JACS, 1979, 101, 1544. (±) Takeda, JOC, 1980, 45, 2039. (±) Takei, CL, 1980, 1311. (±) Masamune, JCS, CC, 1981, 221. (±) Yoshikoshi, CL, 1983, 881. (±) Schreiber, JACS, 1984, 106, 7200. (±) Kallmerten, JOC, 1985, 50, 1128. (±) Fraser-Reid, JOC, 1985, 50, 4781. (-) Kotsuki, BCS, Jpn, 1986, 59, 3881. (±) Burke, TL, 1986, 27, 3345. (±)



Canadensolide

Yoshikoshi, *JOC*, **1975**, *40*, 1932. Carlson, *JOC*, **1976**, *41*, 4065. Fraser-Reid, *JOC*, **1985**, *50*, 4786. (-) Takeda, *JOC*, **1986**, *51*, 4944.



(+)-Anamarine Lichtenthaler, *TL*, 1987, 28, 6437.



Loganin

Büchi, JACS, 1970, 92, 2165; *ibid.*, 1973, 95, 540. (-) Partridge, JACS, 1973, 95, 532. (-) Fleming, JCS, CC, 1977, 81. Hutchinson, JOC, 1980, 45, 4233. Hiroi, CL, 1981, 559. Isoe, HCA, 1983, 66, 755. Trost, JACS, 1985, 107, 1293. Vandewalle & Oppolzer, Tet, 1986, 42, 4035. (-)



Patulin Woodward, JACS, 1950, 72, 1428. Gill & Pattenden, TL, 1988, 29, 2875.



Delesserine Seebach, *ACIE*, 1984, *23*, 530. (+) Poss, *TL*, 1987, *28*, 2555.



Specionin Vandewalle, JCS, CC, **1985**, 1719; *Tet*, **1986**, *42*, 5385; *TL*, **1987**, *28*, 3519. (-) Leonard, *TL*, **1987**, *28*, 4871. Curran, JACS, **1987**, *109*, 5280. (-)



Piptosidin Poss, *TL*, **1987**, *28*, 5469.



(-)-Xylomollin Whitesell, JACS, 1986, 108, 6802.



Dilaspirolactone Poss, *TL*, **1987**, *28*, 2555.



(+)-Spectinomycin White, *TL*, **1979**, 2737. Hanessian, *JACS*, **1979**, *101*, 5839; *CJC*, **1985**, 63, 163.



Plumericin Trost, JACS, 1983, 105, 6755; ibid., 1986, 108, 4965, 4974.



R = H: Allamcin R = CO₂Me: Allamandin Trost, *TL*, 1985, 26, 1807; *JACS*, 1986, *108*, 4974. Pattenden, *TL*, 1986, *27*, 1305;

JCS, PI, 1988, 1119.



Zoapatanol Chen, JACS, 1980, 102, 6609. Nicolaou, JACS, 1980, 102, 6611. Kane, *TL*, 1981, 22, 3027, 3031. Cookson, JCS, *PI*, 1985, 1589.



Laurencin Masamune, *TL*, **1977**, 2507; *BCS, Jpn*, **1979**, *52*, 127.



(-)-Laurenyne Overman, JACS, 1988, 110, 2248.





(-)-Antibiotic A-23187 (Calcimycin) Evans, JACS, 1979, 101, 6789. Grieco, JACS, 1982, 104, 1436. Nakahara & Ogawa, Tet, 1986, 42, 6465. Kishi, TL, 1987, 28, 1063. Boeckman, JACS, 1987, 109, 7553.



(+)-Phyllanthocin

Collum, JACS, 1982, 104, 4496. Williams, JACS, 1984, 106, 2949. Burke, JOC, 1985, 50, 3420; TL, 1986, 27, 4237. Martin, JOC, 1987, 52, 3706. Smith, JACS, 1987, 109, 1269.



 $\label{eq:R1} \begin{array}{l} \textbf{R_1} = \textbf{Ac}, \textbf{R_2} = \textbf{H: (+)-Phyllanthoside} \\ \textbf{Smith}, \textit{JACS}, \textbf{1987}, \textit{109}, \textbf{1272}. \\ \textbf{R_1} = \textbf{H}, \textbf{R_2} = \textbf{Ac: (-)-Phyllanthostatin-1} \\ \textbf{Smith}, \textit{JCS}, \textit{CC}, \textbf{1987}, \textbf{1026}. \end{array}$



Pederin Matsumoto, *TL*, 1982, 23, 4043; *ibid.*, 1983, 24, 1277. (+) Nakata & Oishi, *TL*, 1985, 26, 6465. (+) Kocienski, *JCS, CC*, 1987, 106.



(+)-Sesbanimide A (*nat*) Pandit, JCS, CC, 1986, 396; (-) *Tet*, 1987, 43, 2549. (+), (-) Schlessinger, JOC, 1986, 51, 2621. (-) Terashima, *TL*, 1986, 27, 3407. (+) Koga, *TL*. 1988, 29, 3095. (+)



X = O: Citreoviral Yamamura, *TL*, 1985, 26, 231. (+) Williams, *TL*, 1985, 26, 2529. Pattenden, *TL*, 1985, 26, 4793; *ibid.*, 1988, 29, 711. Takano, *TL*, 1985, 26, 6485. (+) Trost, *TL*, 1987, 28, 375. (+) Wilcox, *JACS*, 1988, 110, 470. (+)



Citreoviridin Yamamura, *TL*, **1985**, *26*, 231. (-) Williams, *JOC*, **1987**, *52*, 5067. Wilcox, *JACS*, **1988**, *110*, 470. (-)



Citreoviridinol Yamamura, *CL*, **1986**, 1973.



Tirandamycin A

Schlessinger, JACS, **1985**, *107*, 1777. (-) DeShong, JACS, **1985**, *107*, 5219. Boeckman, JACS, **1986**, *108*, 5549. Bartlett, JACS, **1986**, *108*, 5559.



Schreiber, JACS, 1984, 106, 4186.







(+)-Streptolic Acid Ireland, JACS, 1988, 110, 854.



Efrotomycin Nicolaou, JACS, 1985, 107, 1691, 1695. (nat)



(-)-Oxetanocin Niitsuma, *TL*, **1987**, *28*, 3967, 4713. Norbeck, *JACS*, **1988**, *110*, 7217.



(+)-Nucleoside Q Goto, JACS, 1979, 101, 3629.



(+)-Showdomycin Kalvoda, *TL*, 1970, 2297. Moffatt, *JOC*, 1973, *38*, 1841. Noyori, *JACS*, 1978, *100*, 2561; *BCS*, *Jpn*, 1984, *57*, 2515. Buchanan, *JCS*, *PI*, 1979, 225. Just, *CJC*, 1980, *58*, 2024. (±) Kuwajima, *JCS*, *CC*, 1980, 251. Kozikowski, *JACS*, 1981, *103*, 3923. Ohno, *Tet*, 1984, *40*, 145. Katagiri, *Het*, 1984, *22*, 2195. Barrett, *JOC*, 1986, *51*, 495. Kametani, *JACS*, 1987, *109*, 3010.



Octosyl Acid A Danishefsky, JACS, 1986, 108, 2486. Hanessian, JACS, 1986, 108, 2758.

ìNН HO HO HO

R.

X = α-SMe, R =
$$V_{0}^{Pr}$$
 Lincomycin

Magerlein, *TL*, **1970**, 33. Szarek, *JCS* (*C*), **1970**, 2218. X = OH, R = H:

Lincosamine Saeki, *CPB*, **1970**, *18*, 789. Danishefsky, *JACS*, **1983**, *105*, 6715.



Kasugamycin Ohno, *JACS*, **1972**, *94*, 6501.



Rhynchosporosides n = 0-4, R $_1$ = H, R $_2$ = OH (S) R $_1$ = OH, R $_2$ = H (R)

Nicolaou, JACS, 1985, 107, 5556.



ĠН

Nakajima, *TL*, **1968**, 623.

OH

OH ∕NH₂



Heparin-Like Pentasaccharide van Boeckel, *TL*, 1988, 29, 803.

Me



Zearalenone Taub, JCS, CC, 1967, 225; Tet, 1968, 24, 2443. Girotra, Chem. Ind., 1967, 1493. Harrison, JOC, 1968, 33, 4176. Tsuji, JACS, 1979, 101, 5072.



Lasiodiplodin Gerlach, *HCA*, 1977, *60*, 2866. Tsuji, *TL*, 1978, 4917. Danishefsky, *JOC*, 1979, *44*, 4716.



(+)-Gloeosporone Seebach, JACS, 1987, 109, 6176.



Elaiophylin Kinoshita, *TL*, 1986, 27, 4741. (+)-Elaiophylin Aglycone Seebach, *JACS*, 1985, *107*, 5292. Brefeldin A

OH

Greene, *TL*, **1977**, 2973; *JACS*, **1982**, *104*, 5473. (±), (+) Bartlett, *JACS*, **1978**, *100*, 4858. Winterfeldt, *ACIE*, **1980**, *19*, 472. (+) Honda, *TL*, **1981**, *22*, 2679. Kitahara, *Tet*, **1984**, *40*, 2935. (+) Gais, *ACIE*, **1984**, *23*, 145. (+) Sakai, *CPB*, **1985**, *33*, 4021. (+) Isoe, *TL*, **1985**, *26*, 2209. Trost, *JACS*, **1986**, *108*, 284. (+)



ΟH

ŌН

(+)-Conglobatin Seebach, *TL*, 1984, *25*, 5881.





(-)-Aspicilin Zwanenburg, *TL*, 1987, *28*, 2409.

(-)-Vermiculine (*nat*) White, JACS, 1977, 99, 646. (±) Seebach, ACIE, 1977, 16, 264; Ann, 1978, 2044. (+) Burri, JACS, 1978, 100, 7069. (-) Hase, JOC, 1981, 46, 3137. (±) Pollini, JOC, 1983, 48, 1297. (±) Wakamatsu, Het, 1986, 24, 309. (±)



Antimycin A₃

Kinoshita, BCS, Jpn, 1979, 52, 198. Nakata & Oishi, TL, 1983, 24, 2657. Wasserman, JACS, 1985, 107, 1423. (+)



Enterobactin Rastetter, JOC, 1980, 45, 5011. (nat)



(-)-Nonactic Acid Beck, Ber, 1971, 104, 21. Schmidt, ACIE, 1975, 14, 432. (±), (+) White, JOC, 1976, 41, 2075. Bartlett, TL, 1980, 21, 1607; JACS, 1984, 106, 5304. (+), (-) Ireland, CJC, 1981, 59, 572. (+), (-) Vogel, TL, 1986, 27, 5615. Lygo, TL, 1987, 28, 3597.



R = Me: Nonactin Gerlach, HCA, 1975, 58, 2036. Schmidt, Ber, 1976, 109, 2628. (nat) Bartlett, JACS, 1984, 106, 5304. (nat) R = Et: Tetranactin Schmidt, JCS, CC, 1986, 996.



Verrucarin A Still, JOC, 1981, 46, 5242. Tamm, HCA, 1982, 65, 1412.



Verrucarin J Fraser-Reid, JOC, 1982, 47, 3358. Roush, JOC, 1983, 48, 758. *ibid.*, 1984, 49, 1772.

2',3'-α-epoxide: Verrucarin B Roush, *JOC*, **1984**, *49*, 4332.



(+)-Aplasmomycin White, JACS, 1986, 108, 8105. Nakata & Oishi, *TL*, 1986, 27, 6341, 6345.



Integerrimine Narasaka, CL, 1982, 455; JACS, 1984, 106, 2954. Niwa & Yamada, TL, 1986, 27, 4609. (-) White, JOC, 1986, 51, 5492. (-)



Monocrotaline Vedejs, JOC, 1987, 52, 3937.



(+)-Dicrotaline Robins, JCS, Pl, **1983**, 1819.



Decaline Hanaoka, *TL*, **1973**, 2355. Wrobel, *TL*, **1973**, 4293. Fukumoto, *CPB*, **1985**, 33, 532.



Lagerine Hanaoka, *CPB*, **1975**, *2*3, 2191.



Vertaline Hanaoka, *CPB*, 1974, 22, 973; *ibid.*, 1976, 24, 1045. Hart, *JOC*, 1982, 47, 1555. Fukumoto, *CPB*, 1985, 33, 532.



Decamine Lantos, JOC, 1977, 42, 228.



(+)-Latrunculin B Smith, JACS, 1986, 108, 2451.



R = OH: (+)-Avermectin B _{1a} Hanessian, JACS, 1986, 108, 2776; *P&AC*, 1987, 59, 299. R = OMe: Avermectin A _{1a} Danishefsky, JACS, 1987, 109, 8117, 8119.



Methymycin Masamune, JACS, **1975**, *97*, 3512, 3513.



Methynolide Yamaguchi, CL, 1979, 1019, 1021. (+) Grieco, JACS, 1979, 101, 4749. Ireland, JOC, 1983, 48, 1312. Yonemitsu, TL, 1986, 27, 3647; CPB, 1987, 35, 2203. (+) Vedeis. JACS. 1987. 109. 5878.



(+)-Neomethynolide Yamaguchi, CL, 1981, 1415; BCS, Jpn, 1986, 59, 1521.



(+)-Colletodiol Seebach, TL, 1984, 25, 2209; Ann, 1987, 733.



(-)-Ingramycin Tanner, Tet, 1987, 43, 4395.



Narbonolide Masamune, JOC, 1982, 47, 1612.



(+)-Pikronolide Yonemitsu, JACS, 1986, 108, 4645; CPB, 1987, 35, 2228.



Erythromycin A Woodward, JACS, 1981, 103, 3210, 3213, 3215.



Erythronolide A Deslongchamps, CJC, 1985, 63, 2810, 2814, 2818. Kinoshita, TL, 1986, 27, 1815. Stork, JACS, 1987, 109, 1565; P&AC, 1987, 59, 345.



Erythronolide B Kochetkov, *TL*, 1987, 28, 3835, 3839. 6-Deoxyerythronolide B Masamune, JACS, 1981, 103, 1568.



Aplysiatoxin Kishi, *JACS*, **1987**, *109*, 6205.



(+)-Mycinolide V Hoffmann, ACIE, 1986, 25, 1028.



R = H: (+)-Protomycinolide IV Yamaguchi, *TL*, 1984, 25, 3857. Suzuki, *JACS*, 1986, *108*, 5221. R = OH: (+)-Mycinolide IV Suzuki, *CL*, 1987, 113.





 $\begin{array}{c} \mbox{Milberrycin} \ \ \beta_3 \\ \mbox{Smith, } \textit{JACS, 1982, 104, 4015;} \\ \textit{ibid., 1986, 108, 2662.} \\ \mbox{Williams, } \textit{JACS, 1982, 104, 4708.} (+) \\ \mbox{Barrett, } \textit{JOC, 1986, 51, 4840.} (+) \\ \mbox{Baker, } \textit{JCS, Pl, 1987, 1623.} (+) \\ \mbox{Kocienski, } \textit{JCS, Pl, 1987, 2171, 2183, 2189.} (+) \\ \mbox{Crimmins, } \textit{JOC, 1988, 53, 652.} \\ \end{array}$



(+)-Rosaramicin Aglycone
Schlessinger, JACS, 1986, 108, 3112.
3-Deoxyrosaramicin Aglycone Still, JACS, 1984, 106, 1148.



Cytochalasin B Stork, JACS, 1978, 100, 7775; *ibid.*, 1983, 105, 5510. (*nat*)



(+)-18-Deoxynargenicin A₁ Kallmerten, *JACS*, 1988, *110*, 4041.

OMe



Palustrine Natsume, *CPB*, 1984, 32, 812, 3789. Dihydropalustrine Eugster, *HCA*, 1978, 61, 928. Wasserman, *TL*, 1984, 25, 2391.



O-Methylorantine Wasserman, JACS, 1985, 107, 519.



Chaenorhine Wasserman, JACS, 1983, 105, 1697.



Cannabisativine Natsume, *TL*, **1984**, *25*, 969. Wasserman, *TL*, **1985**, *26*, 2241. **Anhydrocannabisativene** Weinreb, *JACS*, **1984**, *106*, 3240. Wasserman. *TL*. **1985**, *26*, 2237.



Lunarine Fujita, JCS, CC, 1981, 286.



Dihydromauritine A Joullie, JOC, 1984, 49, 1013.





MeO

(-)-Dihydrozizyphin G Schmidt, AC/E, 1981, 20, 281.

(-)-OF4949-III Yamamura, *TL*, 1988, 29, 559.

N-Methylmaysenine Meyers, JACS, **1979**, *101*, 4732. Isobe, JOC, **1984**, *49*, 3517.



Maysine Meyers, JACS, 1979, 101, 7104; *ibid.*, 1983, 105, 5015. (-) Isobe, JOC, 1984, 49, 3517.



Maytansinol Meyers, JACS, 1980, 102, 6597. Isobe, JACS, 1982, 104, 4997; *ibid.*, 1984, 106, 3252. (-)



(+)-Jasplakinolide Grieco, JACS, 1988, 110, 1630.



(+)-Rifamycin S Kishi, JACS, 1980, 102, 7962, 7965; *Tet*, 1981, 37, 3873; *P&AC*, 1981, 53, 1163. Hanessian, JACS, 1982, 104, 6164.



(+)-Ascidiacyclamide Hamada & Shioiri, *TL*, 1985, 26, 3223.



R = *i*-Bu: Patellamide B R = *i*-Pr: Patellamide C Hamada & Shioiri, *TL*, **1985**, *26*, 5155, 5159, 6501. Schmide, *TL*, **1986**, *27*, 163.



Cyclosporine Wehger, *HCA*, **1983**, *66*, 2672; *ACIE*, **1985**, *24*, 77.



Ulicyclamide Schmidt, ACIE, 1985, 24, 569.



Ulithiacyclamide Shioiri, *TL*, 1986, 27, 2653. Schmidt, *TL*, 1986, 27, 3495.



Echinocandin D Ohfune, JACS, 1986, 108, 6041, 6043. Evans, JACS, 1987, 109, 7151.



R = H: Premonensin Evans, JACS, 1986, 108, 2476. R = Me: Premonensin Methyl Ether Sih, JACS, 1985, 107, 2996.



(+)-Zincophorin Danishefsky, JACS, 1987, 109, 1572.



ÇO₂H HO ŌН

Monensin Kishi, JACS, 1979, 101, 259, 260, 262. Still, JACS, 1980, 102, 2117, 2118, 2120.

Lasalocid A (X-537A) Kishi, JACS, 1978, 100, 2933. Ireland, JACS, 1980, 102, 1155, 6178; ibid., 1983, 105, 1988.



Pseudomonic Acid A Pseudomonic Acid B Pseudomonic Acid C Pseudomonic Acid D Kozikowski, JACS, 1980, 102, 6577, (C); TL, 1981, 22, 2059, (A).

Snider, *JACS*, **1982**, *104*, 1113; *JOC*, **1983**, *48*, 3003, (**A&C**). Schönenberger, *HCA*, **1982**, *65*, 2333, (Key intermediate to all pseudomonic acids). Sinay, JACS, 1983, 105, 621, (+)-(A&C). Fleet, TL, 1983, 24, 3661, (+)-(A&C). Keck, *JOC*, **1984**, *49*, 1462; *ibid*., **1985**, *50*, 4317, (+)-(**C**). Raphael, *ICS*, *PI*, **1984**, 2159, (**A&C**). Bates, JOC, 1986, 51, 2637, (C).

Willams, JOC, 1986, 51, 3916, (+)-(C). Nagarajan, JOC, 1988, 53, 1432, (+)-(C).



(+)-Okadaic Acid Isobe, *TL*, 1986, *27*, 963; *Tet*, 1987, *43*, 4767.



Antibiotic X-206 Evans, JACS, 1988, 110, 2506.



Palytoxin Kishi, Chemica Scripta, 1987, 27, 573.

Abietic acid, 381 Abietic acid, dehvdro-, 381 Acorenol, *B*-, 369 Actinobolin, 365 Actuation of retrosynthetic change, 11, 88 Adriamycin, 409 Adriamycinone, 4-deoxy-, 409 Aflatoxin B₁, 411 Aflatoxin B_2 , 411 Aflatoxin M₁, 411 Aflavinine, 3-desmethyl-, 371 Africanol, 372 Agarofuran, α - and β -, 369 Agarospirol, 369 Ajmalicine, 397 Ajmaline, 73, 400 Ajugarin I, 371 Ajugarin IV, 371 Aklavinone, 409 Akuammigine, 398 Alangimarckine, 390 Albolic acid, 383 Aldol transform, 10, 60-61 Aldosterone, 386 Allamandin, 413 Allamcin, 413 Alliacolide, 375 Alstonine, tetrahydro-, 397 Altholactone (Goniothalenol), 365 Amarolide, 382 Amauromine, 396 Ambrosin, 376 Amphotericin B, 422 Amphotericin B, 19-dehydro-, 422 Amyrin, α-, 239, 240 Amyrin, β-, 241, 242 Anamarine, 412 Anatoxin-a, 389 Androcymbine, 402 Androsterone, 385 Anguidine, 379 Anisatin, 8-deoxy-, 373 Anisomelic acid, 368 Anisomycin, 388 Annotinine, 403 Antherdic acid, 212-214

Anthramycin, 393 Antibiotic 593A, 389 Antibiotic X-206, 26, 426 Antimycin A₃, 417 Antirhine, 397 Antithetic analysis, 6-16 Aphidicolin, 188-190, 381 Aplasmomycin, 128-133, 418 Aplidiasphingosine, 362 Aplysiatoxin, 420 Aplysistatin, 370 Appendage disconnection, 37, 38, 75, 76 Arachidonic acid, epoxidation of, 343, 344 Arborescin, 375 Aristolactone, 367 Aristoteline, 400 Aromatin, 376 Arteannuin (Qinghaosu), 370 Arteannuin B, 370 Ascidiacyclamide, 424 Ascochlorin, 371 Ascorbic acid (Vitamin C), 412 Asperdiol, 368 Aspicilin, 417 Aspidospermidine, 399 Aspidospermine, 399 Aspterric acid, 380 Asteltoxin, 415 Asteromurin A, 380 Atisine, 404 Atractyligenin, 198-200 Austamide, 396 Avenaciolide, 412 Avermectin A_{1a}, 419 Avermectin B_{1a}, 419 Axamide-1, 380 Baeyer-Villiger transform, 73 Bakkenolide-A, 369 Barton functionalization transform, 12, 84 Beckmann rearrangement transform, 84 Bergamotene, β-trans-, 173 Bergamotene, a-trans-, 377 Bergenin, 411 Bertyadionol, 368 Betanidin, 395 Bicyclomycin, 388

Bidirectional search, 33 Bigelovin, 376 Bilobalide, 227-229 Biosynthesis of eicosanoids, inhibitors of, 345-352 Biotin, 140, 388 Bisabolenes, 183-185 Blastmycinone, 412 Bleomycin A₂, 394 Bleomycin A₂, deglyco-, 394 Bond pair: cocyclic, 40 disconnection of, 40, 82, 88, 89-91 strategic, 39-46 Bonellin, dimethyl ester, 406 Bongkrekic acid, 355-357 Brassinolide, 384 Brefeldin A, 124-127, 417 Brevianamide B, 405 Brevianamide E, 396 Bruceol, deoxy-, 407 Burchellin, 407 Buspirone, 33 Byssochlamic acid, 367 CC-1065, 394 Cafestol, 201-203 Calcimycin (Antibiotic A-23187), 414 Calcitriol lactone, 385 Callitrisin, dihydro-, 370 Calomelanolactone, 407 Calonectrin, 379 Calycanthine, 402 Camptothecin, 20-(S)-, 143, 144, 393 Canadensolide, 412 Cannabidiol, 365 Cannabisativene, anhydro-, 422 Cannabisativine, 422 Cantharidin, 365 Capnellene, $\Delta^{9(12)}$ -, 374 Capnellene, $\Delta^{9(12)}$ -, 8 β , 10 α -diol, 374 Carbogen, 1 Carbomycin B (Magnamycin B), 412 Carpanone, 41, 46 Carpesiolin, 376 Carpetimycin A, 387 Carvone, 34, 35, 87

Caryophyllene alcohol, 155 Caryophyllenes, 153, 154 Casbene, 367 Castanospermine, 389 Castelanolide, 382 Catharanthine, 400 Catharine, 401 Catharinine (Vinamidine), 401 Cation- π -cyclization transform, 29, 41 Cedranediol, 8S, 14-, 377 Cedranoxide, 8S, 14-, 377 Cedrene, 156-158, 377 Cedrol, 3, 5, 34, 156-158, 377 Cembrene, 367 Cephalosporin C, 387 Cephalotaxine, 391 Ceroplastol II, 383 Cerulenin, 362 Chaenorhine, 422 Chanoclavine I, 395 Chartreusin aglycone, 408 Chasmanine, 404 Cherylline, 390 Chimonanthine, 395 Chiral auxiliary, 14, (Chart 19) 50, 51 Chiral controller group, 14, (Chart 19) 50, 51 Chiral starting materials, 33-37, 54 Chlorophyll, 3, 5, 406 Chorismic acid, 363 Chrysanthemic acid, 364 Chrysanthemum dicarboxylic acid, 364 Cinchonamine, 400 Cinchonidine, hydro-, 405 Cinnamosmolide, 381 Citreoviral, 415 Citreoviridin, 415 Citreoviridinol, 415 Claisen rearrangement transform, 10, 25, 60 Clausarin, 411 Clavicipitic acid, 395 Clavolonine, 403 Clavulones, 303, 304 Clividine, 392 Clivimine, 393 Clovene, 378 Cocaine, 403

Codeine, 402 Coenzyme F430, chemical model, 406 Colchicine, 3, 5, 407 Colletodiol, 420 Combined retrosynthetic-synthetic direction of search, 33 Compactin, 380 Compactin, dihydro-, 380 Complicatic acid, 374 Compressanolide, 376 Computer-generated retrosynthetic analysis, 23-25 Condyfoline, 400 Conessine, 386 Conessine, dihydro-, 246, 247 Confertin, 376 Conglobation, 417 Conia (oxo-ene) cyclization transform, 11, 55 Copaborneol, 377 Copacamphene, 377 Copacamphor, 377 Copaene, α - and β -, 170, 171, 377 Copaisoborneol, 377 Cope rearrangement transform, 86 Cordrastine, I and II, 391 Coriamyrtin, 380 Coriolin, 374 Corlumine, 391 Corticoids, 385 Cortisol, 34 Cortisone, 3, 5, 386 Corynantheidine, 397 Corynantheine, 397 Corynoline, 391 Costunolide, 367 Costunolide, dihydro-, 161, 367 Crinine, 402 Crinine, dihydro- (Elwesine), 402 Criocerine, 398 Crotepoxide, 363 Cubebene, α - and β -, 369 Cyanocycline A, 405 Cyanomaclurin, trimethyl-, 411 Cyclocolorenone, 371 Cyclopiazonic acid, α -, 396

Cyclosporine, 424 Cytochalasin B, 421 Cytochalasin G, 368 Cytochalasin H, 368 Dactylol, 372 Dactyloxene B, 364 Damsin, 375 Dasycarpidone, 399 Daunomycinone, 409 Davanone, 412 Deamination transform, 14 Decaline, 419 Decamine, 419 Dechlorination transform, 14 Decipiadiene, trihydroxy-, 375 Delesserine, 413 Delphinine, 404 Dendrobine, 403 Deoxycholic acid, 34 Deserpidine, 398 Dicranenone A, 362 Dicranenone A, tetrahydro-, 362 Dicranenone B, tetrahydro-, 362 Dicrotaline, 418 Dictyolene, 370 Dictyopterene A, C', 364 Dictyopterene B, D', 364 Dieckmann transform, 13, 60 Diels-Alder transform: as T-goal, 18-23, 82, 84-86, 88 retron for, 6 types of, (Chart 1) 8 Diisocyanoadociane, 218-220 Dilaspirolactone, 413 Disconnection of bridged rings, 42-43 Disconnection of fused rings, 39-42 Diumycinol, 363 (S)-3-(Dodeca-1,3,5,7,9-pentaenyloxy)propane-1,2-diol, 363 Domoic acid, 388 Drummondone A, 379 Dual of a molecular graph, 41 Eburnamine, 398 Echinocandin D, 424 Echinulin, 395

Efrotomycin, 415

Subject Index

Elaeocarpine, 392 Elaiophylin, 417 Elemol, 162 Emetine, 390 Enantioselective synthesis, chiral starting materials for, 35, (Chart 15) 36 Endiandric acids, 366 Enterobactin, 114, 115, 418 Equilenin, 3, 4 Eremofortin B, 371 Eremolactone, 379 Eriolangin, 371 Eriolanin, 371 Erybidine, 392 Erysotine, 391 Erythraline, 391 Erythromycin A, 420 Erythronolide A, 108-11, 420 Erythronolide B, 104-107, 420 Erythronolide B, 6-deoxy-, 420 Esperamicin, bicyclic core unit, 366 Estrone, 23, 385 Eucannabinolide, 367 Exendo bond, 40 Exo bond, 38 EXTGT tree: definition of ,6 generation of, 18 Famesol, 146-150 Fawcettimine, 403 Fischer indole transform, 10 Flavinantine, 9-(R)-O-methyl-, 402 Fomannosin, 374 Forskolin, 230-233, 382 Fredericamycin A, 408 Frenolicin, 407 Friedel-Crafts transform, 60 Frullanolide, 370 Fumagillin, 174, 175 Fumagillol, 19, 174, 175 Functional group: acyclic core group equivalents of cyclic functional groups, 65, 66 keying of appendage disconnection, 73

retrosynthetic removal of (FGR), (Chart 3) 12, (Charts 22 and 23) 66-68 synthetic equivalents of, 30, 62-66 Furanomycin, 412 Furofuran lignans, 412 Fuscin, 411 Fusidic acid, 386 Futoenone, 410 Galanthamine, 391 Garryine, 404 Gascardic acid, 383 Geissoschizine, 397 Geissoschizoline, 400 Gephyrotoxin, 390 Gephyrotoxin, perhydro-, 390 Germanicol, 384 Gibberellic acid (GA₃), 84-86, 205-211, 382 Gibberellin A₁₅, A₃₇, 382 Gibberellin A₃₈, 382 Gibberellin A₅, 382 Gilmicolin, 410 Ginkgolide B, 89-91, 221-226 Ginkgolides A, 221-226 Gliotoxin, 396 Gliovictin, 389 Gloeosporone, 417 Glossary of terms for Part One, 96-98 Glycinoeclepin A, 384 Granaticin, 408 Grasshopper ketone, 365 Griseofulvin, 410 Griseusin A, 411 Grosshemin, 376 Gymnomitrol, 378 Haemanthidine, 390 Helenalin, 376 Helminthosporal, 34, 35, 163, 164 Heparin, pentasaccharide subunit, 416 Hepoxylins, synthesis of, 337, 338 Heptalene, 34 HETE's, synthesis of, 334-336, 339-342 Hibaene, 381 Hibiscone C, 371 Hinesol, 369

keying of connective transforms, 69-73 retrosynthetic changes, 11, 59-73

Hirsuteine, 397 Hirsutic acid C, 374

Subject Index

Hirsutine, 397 Juvabione, erythro- and threo-, 364 Histrionicotoxin, 390 Juvenile, hormones, 146-150, 362 Histrionicotoxin, perhydro-, 83, 84, 136, 137, K-76, 193, 194, 381 390 Kadsurenone, 407 Homodaphniphyllic acid, methyl ester, 404 Kadsurin, 410 Homoharringtonine, 391 Kahweol, 204 HPETE's, synthesis of, 339-342 Kainic acid, a-, 388 Humulene, 159, 160 Kalafungin, 407 Hybridalactone, 307-309 Kanamycin A, 416 Hydrastine, α - and β -, 391 Karachine, 402 Hymenin, 375 Karahana ether, 364 Hypnophilin, 374 Kasugamycin, 416 Hysterin, 376 Kessanol, 372 Ibogamine, 22, 400 Ketene-olefin [2+2] cycloaddition transform, Ilicicolin H, 373 88 Illudin, M and S, 374 Keying element, ancillary, definition of, 7 Keying element for transform function, 6,59-76 Illudol, 374 Indanomycin (Antibiotic X-14547 A), 372 Keying elements, functional groups as, 59-76 Indicine, 389 Khusimone, 378 Indolactam V, 396 Kopsanone, 399 Kopsinine, 399 Indolmycin, 395 Ingenane, 383 LL-Z1120, 363 Ingramycin, 420 LL-Z1271a, 381 Initiating chiral element, 33, 54, 90 Lagerine, 419 Lasalocid A (X-537 A), 425 Integerrimine, 418 Internal protection of functional groups, 78 Lasiodiplodin, 417 Ircinianin, 380 Latrunculin B, 419 Isabelin, 367 Laurencin, 413 Ishwarane, 378 Laurenene, 383 Ishwarone, 378 Laurenyne, 413 Isoamijiol, 383 Laurifonine, 392 Isocaespitol, 365 Lecideoidin, 411 Isocomene, 373 Leontine, 389 Isoeremolactone, 379 Leucomycin A₃(Josamycin), 421 Isoiresin, 381 Leukotriene (LT) synthesis: Isolinderalactone, 368 LTA₄, 313-317 Isolobophytolide, 368 LTC₄, 318, 319 Isolongistrobine, 388 LTD₄, 36, 318, 319 Isomarasmic acid, methyl ester, 375 LTB₄, 320-323 Isotelekin, 370 LTB₄ stereoisomers, 324-327 Ivalin, 370 LTB₅, 328, 329 Jaborosalactone A, 386 desoxy LTD₄, 330

Jasplakinolide, 423 Jatrophone, normethyl-, 368 Jervine, 386 Juncusol, 408 analogs of LTA₄, 331-333 Leukotrienes, formation and structures of, 312 Leurosine, 401 Linaridial, 370

Subject Index

Lincomycin, 416 Lincosamine, 416 Linderalactone, 368 Linearization of fused ring systems, 41 Linifolin A, 376 Lipoic acid, α -, 362 Lipoxin A, 362 Lipoxin precursor, synthesis of, 353, 354 Lipstatin, 363 Lithospermate, heptamethyl-, 410 Loganin, 412 Longifolene, 81, 82, 151, 152, 377 Luciduline, 403 Lunarine, 422 Lupeol, 384 Lycodine, 403 Lycodoline, 403 Lycopodine, 403 Lycoramine, 391 Lycorane, α -, 391 Lycorine, 391 Lyngbyatoxin A, 396 Lysergic acid, 395 Lythrancepine II, 394 Lythranidine, 394 Macrostomine, 393 Magnosalicin, 412 Maneonene A, cis-, 365 Maneonene B. trans-. 365 Mannich transform, 10, 61, 73, 83 Manoalide diol, 370 Manoalide, 370 Marasmic acid, 375 Maritidine, 402 Matrine, 389 Mauritine A, dihydro-, 422 Maximum bridging ring, 42 Maysenine, N-methyl-, 116-119, 120, 121, 423 Maysine, 423 Maytansine, 122, 123 Maytansinol, 423

Methynolide, 419 Mevinolin, dihydro-, 380 Mexicanin I, 376 Mexicanolide, 384 Michael transform, 10, 60, 81, 82 Mikrolin, 411 Milberrycin β_3 , 421 Mitomycin, A and C, 394 Modhephene, 374 Moenocinol, 363 Molecular complexity, 2, 15, 16, 51, 59, 81, 83 Molecular simplification, retrosynthetic, 9 Molecular skeleton, retrosynthetic changes, 11 Monensin, 425 Monocrotaline, 418 Morphine, 3, 5, 402 Mugineic acid, 388 Mugineic acid, 2'-deoxy-, 388 Multistriatin, $(-)-\alpha$ -, synthesis from D-glucose, 32 Muscone, 367 Mycinolide IV, 420 Mycinolide V, 420 Mycophenolic acid, 410 Mycorrhizin A, 411 Nagilactone F, 381 Nagilactone F, 3β-hydroxy-, 381 Nanaomycin A, 407 Napelline, 404 Naphthyridinomycin, 405 Narbonolide, 420 Nargenicin A₁, 18-deoxy-, 422 Narwedine, 391 Nef transform, 11 Neoambrosin, 376 Neocarzinostatin, chromophore A, 365 Neomethynolide, 419 Neosporol, 373 Neosurugatoxin, 397 Nepatalactone, 68 Nepetalactone, dihydro-, 365

Mesembrine, 392 Metaphanine, 404 Methoxatin, 141, 142, 395 Methylenomycin A, 364 Methymycin, 419 Nocardicin A, 387 Nocardicinic acid, 3-amino-, 387 Nogarol, 7-deoxy-, 409 Nonactic acid, 418 Nonactin, 418

Subject Index

Norsterepolide, 375 Nucleoside Q, 416 OF 4949-III, 423 Obscurinervidine, 400 Occidentalol, 172, 369 Ochrobirine, 392 Octosyl acid A, 416 Offexendo bond, 40 Okadaic acid, 426 Olefinic stereocenters, removal of, 25, 48-49 Oliveroline, 392 Olivin, 408 Olivin, tri-O-methyl-, 408 Onocerin, α-, 384 **Oppositol**, 380 Orantine, O-methyl-, 422 Ordering of individual steps in a synthetic sequence, 78, 79 Organometallic addition to carbonyl as a transform, 10 Ormosanine, 404 Ovalicin, 176, 177 Oxetanocin, 416 Oxy-Cope rearrangement transform, 13, 60, 62 63 Oxy-lactonization transform, 10 PS-5, 387 Pacifigorgiol, 372 Palauolide, 371 Paliclavine, 395 Pallidinine, O-methyl-, 402 Palustrine, 422 Palustrine, dihydro-, 422 Palytoxin, 426 Panacene, 411 Panamine, 404 Panasinsene, α - and β -, 369 Paniculide, A and B, 365 Parabactin, 388 Parazoanthoxanthin A, 393

Penems, 387 Penicillin V, 3, 5 Pentacyclosqualene, 243-245 Pentalenene, 373 Pentalenic acid, 373 Pentalenolactone, 373 Pentalenolactone E, 373 Pentalenolactone F, 373 Pentalenolactone G, 373 Perception in synthetic analysis, 3 Periphereal ring, 39 Periplanone-B, 367 Perrottetianal A, 371 Petiodial, 362 Phomenone, 371 Phorbol skeleton, 383 Phyllanthocin, 414 Phyllanthoside, 414 Phyllanthostatin-1, 414 Phytuberin, 364 Picrotin, 178, 179 Picrotoxinin, 34, 35, 86, 87, 178, 179, 380 Pikronolide, 420 Pinacol rearrangement transform, 13 Pinguisone, 372 Piperazinomycin, 394 Piptosidin, 413 Pisiferol, 381 Pleiomutine, 401 Pleuromutilin, 379 Pleurotin, 379 Plumericin, 413 Podophyllotoxin, 407 Podorhizol, 407 Poitediol, 372 Polygodial, 369 Porantheridin, 389 Porantherine, 83, 138, 139 Precalciferol₃, 385 Precapnelladiene, 372

Parthenin, 375 Paspaline, 396 Patchouli alcohol, 378 Patellamide, B and C, 424 Patulin, 413 Pederin, 414 Preclavulone-A, 305, 306 Prehelminthosporal, 377 Premonensin, 425 Prepinnaterpene, 371 Preserve bond, 37, 54 Preserve ring, 37, 54

Subject Index

Preserve stereocenter, 54, 90 Presqualene alcohol, 384 Pretazettine, 390 Primary ring, 39 Progesterone, 385 Prostaglandin synthesis: general, 76, 255-264 first series (PGE₁, PGF_{1a}, etc.), 251-255 272second series (PGE₂, PGF_{2α}, etc.), 255-261, 267-271 third series (PGE₃, PGF_{3 α}, etc.), 262-264 bicyclo[2.2.1]heptene-based, 255-257, 265, 266 conjugate addition route to, 273-275 PGA₂-based, 267-271 bicyclo[3.3.0]octene-based, 278, 279 11-desoxy, 280, 281 prostacycline (PGI₂), 282, 283 metabolite of PGD₂, 284, 285 endoperoxide analogs, 286-290, 297-302 12-methyl PGA₂, 291 8-methyl PGC₂, 291, 292 thromboxane A₂ analogs, 293, 294 thromboxane B₂, 295, 296 Prostaglandin, synthesis from (S,S)-(-)-tartaric acid, 36 Prostaglandins: structures of, 250 Protective groups, 19-22, 78,79 Protomycinolide IV, 420 Protoporphrin IX, 3, 4 Protostephanine, 392 Proxiphomin, 368 Pseudomonic acid, A, B, C and D, 425 Pseudopterosin A, 237, 238 Pseudotropine, 403 Ptilocaulin, 366 Pumiliotoxin A, 389 Pumiliotoxin B, 389

Pyridoxine, 3, 4 Quadrone, 378 Quassimarin, de-A, 382 Ouassin, 382 Quebrachamine, 399 Quinic acid, 363 Ouinidine, 405 Quinine, 3, 4, 405 Quinocarcinol, 405 Radical- π -cyclization transform, 29 Recifeiolide, 112 Reserpine, 3, 5, 398 Resistomycin, 408 Retigeranic acid, 88, 89, 215-217 Retron: definition of, 6 Diels-Alder transform, 6, 8 Claisen rearrangement, 25 Oxy-Cope rearrangement, 60, 61 partial, definition of, 7 partial, 15 supra, definition of, 7 Retrosynthetic analysis, 5-16 Retrosynthetic preservation, 37 Retrosynthetic search, long range, 9 Rhynchophylline, 396 Rhynchophyllol, 396 Rhynchosporosides, 416 Rifamycin S, 46, 423 Ring bond, 37, 54 Robinson annulation transform, 10, 11 Rosaramicin aglycone, 421 Rosaramicin aglycone, 3-deoxy-, 421 Rudmollin, 376 Rugulovasine, 395 Ryanodol, 383 Saframycin B, 405 Sarkomycin, 364 Sarracenin, 365

Pumiliotoxin C, 389	Sarubicin A, 411
Pumiliotoxin 251D, 389	Sativene, 377
Punaglandin 4, 362	Saxitoxin, 366
Punctaporonin B, 375	Scopine, 403
Punctatin A (Punctaporonin A), 375	Senepoxide, 363
Pupukeanane, 2-isocyano-, 180-182	Serratenediol, 384
Pupukeanane, 9-isocyano-, 180-182, 378	Serratinine, 391

Sesbanimide A, 414 Sesbanine, 392 Sesquicarene, 168-169 Sevchellene, 378 Sharpless epoxidation transform, 12, 26-27 Shikimic acid, 363 Showdomycin, 416 Siccanin, 381 Sikkimotoxin, 407 Silphinene, 374 Silybin, 411 Simmons-Smith transform, 7 Sirenin, 165-167, 369 Sirohydrochlorin, 406 Slaframine, 389 Sparteine, 405 Spatol, 373 Specionin, 413 Spectinomycin, 413 Spiniferin-1, 379 Sporidesmin, A and B, 396 Squalene, 25, 46, 384 Stachenone, 381 Starting material (SM), 33-37 Steganacin, 410 Stegane, 410 Steganone, 410 Stemodinone and Stemodin, 191, 192 Stemolide, 382 Stereocenters: clearability of, 51-54 retrosynthetic clearability of (by a particular transform), 51-54 retrosynthetic, modification of, 11, 16, 47-57 Stereochemical simplification, 47-57 Stereoelectronic control, 49 Sterepolide, 375 Sterpurene, 375

external to target structure; context dependent, 76,77 functional group-based, 16, 59-76 functional groups as keying elements of, 59-76 multistrategic retrosynthetic analysis, 15, 81-91 optimization of a synthetic sequence, 78-79 stereochemical, 16, 47-57 summary of retrosynthetic strategies, 15, 16 topological, 16, 37-46 transform-based, 15 structure-goal, 16, 33-37 Strempeliopine, 400 Streptazolin, 389 Streptolic acid, 415 Streptonigrin, 393 Strigol, 372 Structure goal (S-goal), 33-37 Strychnine, 3, 5, 401 Substrate spatial bias (coordinative). (Chart 18) 49 Substrate spatial bias (steric), 47-51 Surugatoxin, 397 Swainsonine, 36, 389 Symmetry and strategic disconnections, 44-46 Synthetic equivalents of functional groups, 30, 62-66 T-goal, 18 Tabersonine, 399 Tabersonine, 8-oxo-, 399 Talaromycin, A and B, 414 Talatisamine, 404 Target molecule (TGT), synthetic, 6 Taxusin, 383 Tazettine, 390 Teleocidin B's, 396 Temisin, 369

Sterpuric acid, 375 Stramonin B, 376 Strategic bond disconnections, 37-46 Strategic disconnection of bonds to heteroatoms, 37-46 Strategy: concurrent use of independent strategies, 15, 81-91 Terpineol, 3, 4 Terramycin, 409 Testosterone, 385 Testosterone, 11-keto, 385 Testosterone, D-homo, 385 Tetracycline, 409 Tetracycline, 6-demethyl-6-deoxy-, 409 Tetranactin, 418

Subject Index

Tetrodotoxin, 366 Thienamycin, 36, 387 Thromboxane A_2 , 362 Thromboxane B_2 , 36, 362 Thyrsiferol, 415 Tirandamycin A, 415 Transform: connective, functional groups, 71-75 definition of, 6 disconnective, list of, (Chart 2) 10, 11 enantioselective, 26, 27 functional group interchange (FGI), 11 functional group-keyed, (1-Gp, 2-Gp), 59-75 functional group removal (FGR), (Chart 3) 12 functional group transposition (FGT), 13 hierarchical scale of transforms, 15 mechanistic transform application, 28-30 polyannulation, 41 rearrangement, 13, 44, (Chart 17) 45 simplifying, 9 stereoselectivity, 47-57 tactical combinations of, (Charts 13 and 14) 31 and 32, 62-64, 85, 86, 89 selection of, 15 Trichodermin, 379 Trichodermol, 379 Trichodiene, 379 Tricyclohexaprenol, 195-197 Trikentrin A, cis-, 395 Triptolide, 382 Triptonide, 382 Tropinone, 3, 4 Tryptoquivaline G, 396 Tuberiferine, 370 Tubulosine, deoxy-, 390

Veatchine, 404 Velbanamine, 399 Venustatriol, 234-236, 415 Vepridimerine A, 393 Verarine, 386 Veratramine, 386 Vermiculine, 113, 417 Vernolepin, 372 Vernomenin, 372 Verrucarin A, 418 Verrucarin B, 418 Verrucarin J, 418 Verrucarol, 379 Vertaline, 419 Verticillene, 368 Verticine, 386 Vetivone, B-, 369 Vinblastine, 401 Vincadifformine, 399 Vincamine, 398 Vincristine, 401 Vindoline, 399 Vindorosine, 399 Vineomycinone B₂, methyl ester, 408 Vinoxine, 400 Vinylcyclopropane-cyclopentene rearrangement transform, 88 Virantmycin, 392 Vitamin A, 3, 5 Vitamin B₁₂, 406 Vitamin D₃, 385 Vitamin D₃, mono- or dihydroxy-, 385 Vitamin E, 410 Warburganal, 369 Wittig transform, 25, 48, 82 Xylomollin, 413

Tutin, 380 Tylonolide, 421 Tylonolide, *O*-mycinosyl-, 421 Tylophorine, 392 Tylosin, 421 Uleine, 399 Ulicyclamide, 424 Ulithiacyclamide, 424 Upial, 379 Usnic acid, 46, 410

Ylangene, α - and β -, 170, 171, 377 Yohimbine, 398 Yuehchukene, 401 Zearalenone, 417 Zincophorin, 425 Zizaene, 378 Zizanoic acid, 378 Zizyphin G, dihydro-, 423 Zoapatanol, 413 Zygosporin E, 368